ANNEX A (OPERATIONS OVERLAY TO OPERATION PLAN 17-65)

021600H-030730H
071700 - 080930H
Bushrod Co. E(-)
Operation Plan 31-65

2/4 Aug 65
W/46
OPERATION PLAN 30–65

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

CO G (+) (+) with two Platoons conduct a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units and emplacements by utilizing multiple ambush sites as indicated.

01173002-05000005
OPERATION FIRE

OPERATION PLAN

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO H (-) (REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEARCH OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND ENHANCEMENTS BY UTILIZING MULTIPLE ATTACK SITES AS INDICATED.

091730H-101000H

101000 PICKUP

DECLASSIFIED
OPERATION VAN DORN

OPERATION PLAN

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

On 6-10 (1000) with two platoons conduct a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units and ambushes by utilizing multiple ambush sites as indicated.

101930H-110900H
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o RPO, San Francisco, 96601

OPERATION HANCOCK

OPERATION PLAN
35-65 Ch #1, Aug 65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO F (-)(REIN) WITH TWO PLATOONS
CONDUCT A COMBAT PATROL TO SEAR
OUT AND DESTROY VC UNITS AND MIST
EMPLOYMENTS IN UTILIZING
MULTIPLE AMBUSH SITES AS INDICATED.

(12000H- 12000H)

DECLASSIFIED
OPERATION KILPATRICK

OPERATION PLAN

37-65

CONCEPT OF OPERATION

CO E (-) (Rein) with two platoons conduct a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units and enemy placements by utilizing multiple ambush sites as indicated.

(132000H-140900H)
CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

1. CG (--) departs OPLA at 2000. Proceeds via EB to the west, then south to the east. Company assembles at W. Proceeds in combat formation via prescribed route to J to return to OPLA at 0900 sense.

RETURN 155400

0700

0160900

54

09
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (REIN)
1st Marine Division
e/o PPO, San Francisco, 96601

OPERATION PARAGE

OPERATION PLAN
W-65, Aug 65

Object of Operation
HIGH COMMAND ATTACK PATROL
CO 2/6-9 (TD) DEP ARTS COPIR 2209.5H
PROCEEDS VIA PRESCRIBED ROUTE TO
PATROL AND ESTABLISH AMBUSHES IN
ORDER TO KILL OR CAPTURE ENEMY
TROOPS.

+05

Diagram of a map with routes and markers.
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Amph)
2d Marine Division
C/O FPO, San Francisco, 96601

OPERATION WARREN
OPERATION PLAN 42-65
July 65

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

RIGHT CORPS/AGNNE PATROL
CO H (-) DEPART CP LK 282000E
PROCEEDS VIA DESIGNATED ROUTE
TO ESTABLISH THE INDICATED
SUPPORT. DEPART MAIN SHIP SITES
GOOD PASS OP 30 AT DAILY INTERVALS
TO CP LK VIA DESIGNATED ROUTE
FIRE AND KILL OR CAPTURE ANY
ENEMY FOUND ALONG THE ROUTE.
DESTROY OR EVACUATE CAPTURED
MATERIAL.

(282000 - 290900)

282000 - 290900
CHU LAI
17 Aug 1965
OPERATION OVERLAY
Map: 1:50,000
AMS L701
Sheet 67571, II
Prepared By
S-3  2/4

ENCLOSURE (1)
FIG (H15 Scouts)  
(09 2100H-10 0700H)

OLIVE (CoG)  
(09 2045-10 0700H)

PIKE (CoA)  
(09 1730H-10 1000H)

POS X
09 2100H

POS Y
10 0700H (REDEPLOY)

POS Z

POS W

Pick up
10 1000

CHU LAI
09 Aug 65
PATTERN OVER-19
MAP 1:50,000
ARL 701 SHEET 6787
PREPARED BY
G-2 214

46 +
50

DECLASSIFIED
CHU-LAI
12 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
6757 III L701
PREPARED BY
S-2 241

DECLASSIFIED
(F) - KILPATRICK
(132000H-140900H)

(F) Minx
(132100H-140700H)

(G) Rob
(132115H-140700H)

2/4
CHULAI
13 Aug 65
PATROL OVERLAP
MAP 1:50,000
AMS 2701
SHEET 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4
40-65
GRANT
152000H-160900H

54 + 09

CHU-LA1
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP: 1:50,000
AMS L701
15 Aug 65
PREPARED BY
S-2 2/4
DECLASSIFIED

CHULAI
20 AUG 65
PATROL OVER
MAP 150000
PREPARE 8
S-2-2/4

DECLASSIFIED
FLY (E) 231000H-240800H

WASP (H) 231200H-261200H

JIGZ-4

CHULAI 23 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS L701
SHEET 6757III
PREPARED BY
2/14

HAIKOK 240100 240300

MACK-6 PICK UP

SAM-C

WALLACE (G) 231200H-240900H

DEPART

JOE-C

MACK-6
DECLASSIFIED

CHU-LAI
24 AUG 62
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
AMS 6701
SHEET 67-7 III
PREPARED: S-2 7/1

G-FINGER
24JUL5H-
250100H

G-GLOVE
24JUL00H-
250700H

E-FULLER
24JUL05H-
250730H
BLUNT  
(RAIDERS)  
272045H-280700H  

4E  0SE  
3E  2E  1E  

SHARP  
(РАIDERS)  
272100H-280700H  

7E  0SE  
6E  8E  

FULLER(E)  
271945H-280730H  

CANCELLED  

CHU-LAII  
27 AUG 65  

PATROL OVERFLY  
MAP 1:50,000  
AMS L701  
SHEET 6767E  
PREPARED BY  
S2  2/4  

RDB
CHANG 1
ADD PITE TIDE TO HILLS
ADD CO(-) F FULLER
DELETE PATROLS SHOE/HEART
SCOUTS FILL IN FCA LINE
DELETE F FROM PATROL FIRST ANN.

2/4
CHO LAI
29 AUG 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L701 6757 III
PREPARED BY S-2
CHANGE
LANDING ZONE COORD.

BULLFISH
1 - 516042
2 - 517041
3 - 518043

CATFISH
1 - 506034
2 - 496036
3 - 457037

PERCH
1 - 553005
2 - 522019
3 - 510024

CARP
517056

2/4 0/Chronology
Aug 65
End #54

DECLASSIFIED
1. 1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (RAINFALL)
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

2. 2D PLAT, CO H, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION ( = ONE ONTO'S) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
(3) ONTO'S REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) 10MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(3) 107MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

l. DET. GOLL PLAT. CO 3, 3D MED. BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

J. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RE-SUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
(3) CO'S E, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS Prior TO 1800H DAILY.
(4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
5. WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURES OF INJURY AND HOW SEVERE.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A-2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: L, F, G, H AND I& S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
ANNEX A (2/4 USTRAN) TO FRAG ORDER # 107

A. 141300H TO 151300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO INFRN ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TACR.

C. SPECIAL

NONE

R.T. ELLSWORTH

J.D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

DATE:       150800H
FROM:      S-2, 2/4
TO:        S-2, 4th Mar

CIA

UNCLASSIFIED

AIP/A - 140800H to 150800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECO - Same as past TSUM'S

FOXHOUND - Interpreter was used to question indigenous personnel.

S-2  2/4

J. D. WATSON
**Units: H, G. Patrol Plan for Period 16 August 1965**

**Map Reference:** 1:50,000 USGS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>TOP</th>
<th>BOX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des Co Cndr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cndr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>162100H</td>
<td>162030H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>170800H</td>
<td>170800H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FO Team</td>
<td>FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>162000H LVT Sardine to Perch III. 170800H</td>
<td>162030H truck Carp to Catfish II. 170800H truck Catfish II to Carp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>truck Catfish I to Sardine.</td>
<td>truck Catfish I to Sardine.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[J. D. Watson]

S-2 2/4
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 2D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 60MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMPR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEDA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMMUNITIONS, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

   b. COMPANY K (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE AMPH.
      (2) CONDUCT COMPANY SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 39-45.

   c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

   d. COMPANY G (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMMUNITION AS ASSIGNED.
e. COMPANY H (REIN).

   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE PERIMETER.

   (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLT, CO G, 3D AT BN.

   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D MARIOT, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

   (1) HEAVY SECTION (1 ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

   (3) ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN OP

h. 3/3 COMPANY (-).

   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

   (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

   (3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN OP

      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, CALL PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D MEDICAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0600H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) CO'S K, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(4) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(5) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO 5-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMA

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: K, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY MORNING.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>171300H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>AAC BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Unit to Provide</td>
<td>US (Raiders)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>Day/Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Fit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>As Des S-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>171300H 180700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChFts, Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>1 Officer 3 M-79 FO Team Corpsman See S-2 for resupply Info.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2/1300H TO 161300H

A. GENERAL

1. A GROUP OF FIVE VICTIMLESS REPORTED MOVING TOWARD CAPEL
   ORIGIN FROM COORDINATES BT 505020. FIRED 61 MORTARS AT GROUP.
   NO CASUALTIES REPORTED.

2. NO COMBAT ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TACR.

B. SPECIAL

1. A NEGRO AND CAUCASIAN MAN WERE SIGHTED VIC 963715 AT 141300H.
   NEGRO MAN SAW NO MAN WHEN USING TRUCK AND ROACHED. NEGRO MAN
   WAS APPROX. 50 YEARS OLD, 5 FEET, 11 INCHES TALL, ABOUT 250 LBS.
   DRESSED IN UTILITIES COAT TYPE, WEARING RING JACKET AND ARMY TYPE
   (BASEBALL) COVER. CAUCASIAN MAN 20 YEARS OLD, 6 FEET TALL, APPROX. 180 LBS.
   DRESSED IN MILITARY TROUSERS, BOMBER CHANCE. EVERY EffORT MUST BE MADE TO
   ARREST THESE INDIVIDUALS.

J. D. WATSON
8-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDE: Routine
DTG: 160800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

SUBJECT: 

BT

UNCLASS

ISUM NUMBER: 87

ALPHA - 160800H to 160800H

BRAVO - At 1945 a group of five Vietnamese reported moving toward Catfish I outpost from coordinates BT 505020. Fired 61 mortars at group. Results unknown.

No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used by Civil Affairs Officer, by S-2 for talking with hamlet chiefs and by company on patrol.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM MRL SECTION ON THE COP. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE CP. H&U COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEETS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE CP.
f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLAT, CO D, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

h. RES COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER
   (2) EN SCOUTS, CONDUCT 3 DAY PLATOON SIZED OPERATION.
   (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON, ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (4) LOGIST PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. 1ST COU PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. 1ST 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF
       & RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN MY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
       NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
(3) CO's E, G, and H pick up frag orders prior to 1000 DAILY.

(4) Hand grenades will be carried only in grenade pouches.

(5) When ever a unit request a helicopter evacuation the message must include, coordinates of pick up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.


5. Command and Communications-Electronics. No change.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marines Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - 2D Battalion, 4TH Marines (Rein) Daily Intelligence Summary

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H and M's Company Commanders destroy this order within 21 hours by morning.
Units: G, E. Patrol Plan for Period 18 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sh et 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: GULL
2. Units to Provide: G
3. Type: Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition: Sqd
5. Special Equip.: PRC 10
6. Briefing at: As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/return: 182030H 190730H
8. Tasks: Seek & destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: 1 Officer
   2 M-79
   FO Team
13. Remarks: Truck to Catfish II at 182000H. Truck to Carp from Catfish I 190730H.

LVT to Perch II at 182000H.
LVT to Sardine at 190730H.

J.D. Watson
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUR) TO FRAG ORDER # 109

A. 161300H TO 171300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1015 AG REPORTS APPROX. 3 PEOPLE AT 517033. WHEN HELO FLEW OVER THE PEOPLE SCATTERED. APPEARED NOT TO BE ARMED.

(2) AT 2205 SD H RECEIVED INCOMING TRACER AND CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC GRID SQUARE 5402.

(3) AT 2259 SD E HEARD MOVEMENT IN THE BRUSH. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED APPROX. 15 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, THEN 1 LAW GUN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDEHCE: Routine  DTG: 170800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO:  S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLASS

ISUM NUMBER 88

ALFA - 160800H to 170800H

BRAVO - At 1015 AG reports approx. 3 people BT 517033. When helo flew over the people scattered. Appeared not to be armed.

At 2205 SD H received incoming tracer and carbine fire from vic grid square 5402.

At 2259 SD E heard movement in the brush. Challenged, illuminated, and fired approx. 15 small arms rounds, then 1 hand grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELL'A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by S-2 on Civil Affairs. Turned over to SD E in preparation for operation.

BT

J. D. WATSON

J. D. WATSON
S-2  2/4
181300H TO 191800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #110

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
OUTPOST LINE AND MAINTAINS IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
106MM ROK SECTION ON THE OPFR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. 3Rd
COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPANY PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-INSURGENT OPERATIONS
THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEPS AND SCREENING
OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH ARVN, POPULAR FORCES,
AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). A Recon is filling Co E's defensive positions on the
FEBA WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONCLUDE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE
POSITIONS ON THE OPFR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). L 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
FEBA WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). H 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
FEBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

DECLASSIFIED
5. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT HT.

   (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

h. HAS COMPANY (-).

   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

   (2) 3114 MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.

       (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K

       (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

       (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

       (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

   (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

       (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

       (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY EN CP

       (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY L

       (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DEF. COLL. PLAT. CO B, 3D MED. BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DEF. 3D MEDICAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

   (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

   (4) WHEN USING A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.
ANNEX I

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E3 AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING
**Units:** E, H  
**Patrol Plan for Period 19 August 1965**  
**Map Reference:** 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
**Sheet 6757 III**

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>ZEEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>HILL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3. Type | Day/Night  
Combat/Ambush |   | Night Combat/Ambush |   |   |
| 4. Composition | Sqd |   | Sqd |   |   |
| 5. Special Equip. | PRC 10 |   | PRC 10 |   |   |
| 6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cdr |   | As Des Co Cdr |   |   |
| 7. Time of departure/return | 192100H  
200730H |   | 192030H  
200730H |   |   |
| 8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC.  
Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay. |   | Seek & destroy VC.  
Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay. |   |   |
| 9. Check Points | As shown on overlay |   | As shown on overlay |   |   |
| 10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min. |   | Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min. |   |   |
| 11. Fire Support | As Needed |   | As Needed |   |   |
| 12. Additional Info & Instr. | 1 Officer  
2 M-79  
FO Team |   | 1 Officer  
2 M-79  
FO Team |   |   |
| 13. Remarks | Truck to Catfish III at 191900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 200730H. |   | LVT to Perch II at 191900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. |   |   |

**J. D. Watson**  
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDEENCE: Routine  DTG: 180800H

FROM:  S-2, 2/4

TO:  S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:  

BT

UCLA

ISN' M NUMBER  89

ALFA - 170800H to 180800H

BRAVO - At 2045H AG reports 400 Hard Core VC and 120 guerrillas at BS 650995. They plan to move to BS 620980 by junks to BS 605970 within next few days. VC units recon from BT 590010 to BT 530084 in boats. Plan to attack Chu Lai Airfield within next 40 to 120 days. No idea of direction of attack. Seven tunnels at BT 660010. Ser. navy advisor of junk fleet.

CHARLIE - None

DEL A - None

ECO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used to make coordination with EE'S.

ET

J. D. WATSON
S-2  2/4
AN EX A (2/4 TSUM) TO FTRG ORDER # 110

A. 171300H TO 181300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2045H AG REPORTS 400 YARD MOVE VC AND 120 GUELLILLAS AT BS 650995. THEY PLAN TO MOVE TO BS 620980 BY JUiks TO BS 605970 WITHIN NEXT FIV DAYS. VC UNITS REG'N FROM BT 590010 TO BT 530084 BY BOATS. PLAN TO ATTACK CHU LAI AIRFIELD WITHIN NEXT 40 TO 120 DAYS. NO IDEA OF DIRECTION OF ATTACK. SEVEN TUNNELS AT BT 660010.

(2) NO FTER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 FTAOR.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #111.

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH B/M MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBE. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SCREENING AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIASON WITH KEY POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIASON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN). A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBE WHILE CO E IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN). 1 3/4 IS FILLING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBE WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN). 2 2/3 IS FILLING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBE WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
   f. 1ST PLAT. CO C. 3D TK BN
      (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGT AS ASSIGNED.
g. 2D PLAT. CO B. 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY L
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN UP
h. H&SS COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
i. DET. COLL PLAT. CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65/6
j. DET. 3D MORTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF
       RESUPPLY MISSION IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
       NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
   (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST
       INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF
       INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.
ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (RAIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: F AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
Units: G, E, H. Patrol Plan for Period 20 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AFS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>BIRD</td>
<td>EN</td>
<td>DUCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>202000H 210700H</td>
<td>202045H 202100H</td>
<td>210700H 210700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 L-79 FO Team</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 L-79 FO Team</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 L-79 FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Truck to Perch III at 201900H. Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>LVT to Perch II at 201900H. Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. B. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INTELLIGENCE SNAPSHOTS

DATE: 190800H

HERO - At 1930, Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vic MT 515031 after asking villagers about VC alarm signal. Villagers said they know nothing about VC.

At 2016H, one round small arms fire from village SW of SD O. Same vic as earlier VC warning signal.

At 2315 SD F reports Perch III observed man near defensive wire vic MT 510025. Challenged, illuminated, threw WP grenade with negative results.

At 0445H SD O/F reported illumination set off and 2 rounds fired into Co G position from vic of Rt. #1.

At 0625H, SD F reports finding an auxiliary gas tank vic MT 496036. Tank was a 300 gallon illuminating type tank. On the tank was the following writing: AHEO ID (300), US NAVY. The body was approx. 18 feet long. The tailfin was also recovered.

C/AIR - None

DEET - None

DCO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOX/FOV - Interpreter being used on operation DRAGON FLY.

MT

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 111

A. 181300H TO 191300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1930H CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS SHOT AT, VIC BT 515031 AFTER ASKING VILLAGERS ABOUT VC ALARM SIGNAL. VILLAGERS SAID THEY KNOW NOTHING ABOUT VC.

(2) AT 2016H, ONE ROUND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VILLAGE SW OF SD OP. SAME VIC AS EARLIER VC WARNING SIGNAL.

(3) AT 2315H SD F REPORTS PERCH III OBSERVED MAN NEAR DEFENSIVE WIRE VIC BT 510025. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, THREW WP GRENADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(4) AT 0445H SD OP REPORTED ILLUMINATION SET OFF AND 2 ROUNDS FIRED INTO CO G POSITION FROM VIC OF RT. #1.

(5) AT 0625H, SD F REPORTS FINDING AN AUXILIARY GAS TANK VIC BT 496036. TANK WAS A 300 GALLON ILLUMINUM TYPE 2 TANK. ON THE TANK WAS THE FOLLOWING WRITING: ARNO ID (300), US NAVY. THE BODY WAS APPROX. 18 FEET LONG. THE TAILFIN WAS ALSO RECOVERED.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
FRAG ORDER #112  

1. SITUATION.  
a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.  
b. FRIENDLY FORCES.  
(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
(2) POPULAR FORCES  

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MAINTAINS SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.  

3. EXECUTION.  
a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM MORTAR SEION ON THE COM. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FIBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSCHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.  
b. COMPANY K (REIN). (1) A RECON IS MINTING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA WHILE CO K IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.  
c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA.  
d. COMPANY G (REIN). (1) 3/4 IS MINTING CO G'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA WHILE CO G IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.  
e. COMPANY H (REIN). (1) 2/3 IS MINTING CO H'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA WHILE CO H IS PARTICIPATING IN OPERATION DRAGON FLY.  
f. 1ST PLT, CO G, 3D TK BN.  
(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).  

DECLASSIFIED
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLATOON. CO B. 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. 1ST, COLL PLATOON, CO H. 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. 1ST, 3D DIGITAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. K. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
ANNEX A (2/4 SUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 112

A. 001330H TO 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) RECEIVED INFO FROM DEPRESSIVE 2 THAT VC RECON TRIED FROM
KY PHU (5) VIC (BT 490060) MOVED TO TICH TAY (2) VIC (BT
496059) AND THEN TO CHU LAI NEW LIFE HAMLET VIC (505057)
TO OBSERVE. VMF; 1-CARbine, 1- M14 56, 1- CANON 36G.
UNIFORM BLACKSHIRTS AND SHORTS. HAVE BEEN MOVING TO THIS
LOCATION FOR PAST 3 NIGHTS.

(2) HAMLET CHIEF OF LONG PHU (2) VIC (BT 510050) REPORTED TWO
SQUADS OF VC MOVED INTO HAMLET ON 19 AUG BUT MOVED BACK
TO MOUNTAINS SAME NIGHT.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

TO: S-2, 4th Marines
FROM: S-2, 2/4

Subject: No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR

Note: None

RE: None

Source: Same as past Issum's

EX: Interpreters were used on Operation Dragonfly.

J. D. Waton
S-2 2/4
**Units:** C Co, 115th Inf, Plan for Period 21 August 1965

**Sheet 67/7 III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>FULLER, ALBERT, ZIBRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Units to provide</td>
<td>G Co, A Rec, A Sc, C Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush, Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Co (-), Sqd, Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Special Mission</td>
<td>See Or Plan 43-65, 1RC 10, 1RC 10, As Des Co Cdr, As Des Co Cdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
<td>See Or Plan 43-65, 212100H, 220700H, 212045H, 220700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>See Or Plan 43-65, 1 Officer, 2 12-79, 70 Team, 70 Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay, As shown on overlay, As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chts, Return, every 60 min., Dep, Chts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed, As Needed, As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See Or Plan 43-65, 1 Officer, 2 12-79, F0 Team, 70 Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>Track to Co G at 211900H, Patrol as shown on overlay, Track from Co G at 220700H, Track from Catfish I at 211900H, Patrol as shown on overlay, Track from Catfish II at 220700H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signed by J. D. Watton

S-2 2/4
FRAG ORDER #113.

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES:
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 2 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MM MIR SECTION ON THE OPER. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE PFEBA. HAS
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) HAS RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
      (3) A RECON IS FILLING CO E'S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE PFEBA WITH
      CO E AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
      OPER.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN).
      (1) CO G HAVE RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(3) H 3/4 IS FILLING CO G"S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO G AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) HAS RETURNED FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(3) H 2/3 IS FILLING CO G"S DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ALONG THE FEBA WITH CO G AFTER THEIR RETURN FROM OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

f. 1ST PLT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (- OHT, ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. HAS COMPANY (-)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY L

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY L

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. 1ST, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. 1ST, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
k. **COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.**

1. **INSTRUCT ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.**

2. **INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.**

3. **HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.**

4. **WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.**

l. **ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.** REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. **COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS.** NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
Units: G, H, I, Plan for period 22 August 1965

Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701

Enclosure (1) (overlay of Patrol Route)

Sheet 6757 III

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>HARDEE</td>
<td>GOAL</td>
<td>NOTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 44-65</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 44-65</td>
<td>PRO-10</td>
<td>PRO-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Briefing At</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Chdr</td>
<td>As Des Co Chdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>See OP Plan 44-65</td>
<td>222115H</td>
<td>222100H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>230700H</td>
<td>230700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 44-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC Conduct Ambushes shown on overlay Seek &amp; destroy VC Conduct Ambushes shown on overlay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay as shown on overlay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Reporting instr.</td>
<td>Dep, OIF's, Return, every 60 min</td>
<td>Dep, OIF's, Return every 60 min</td>
<td>Dep, OIF's, Return every 60 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As needed</td>
<td>As needed</td>
<td>As needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Additional info &amp; instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 44-65</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 M-79 FO team</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 M-79 FO team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 44-65</td>
<td>LVT to Perch II at 221900H Patrol as shown on overlay LVT to G Co at 230700H</td>
<td>Patrol as shown on overlay LVT to G Co at 230700H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th MAR

INFO: UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 92

ALPHA - 200800H to 210800H

BRAVO - On 19 August 2/4 Civil Affairs Officer went with a Plt of PF to village vic BT 51031 to question villagers concerning incident of night of 18 August when same Civil Affairs Officer was fired upon in the village. Villagers reported that 2 squads of VC were in the village the night of the 18th and returned to the mountains the same night.

A vehicle returning to the 2/4 CT from the 4th Marine CP received 1 round SA fire from north of civilian construction site vic coord. BT 531049.

Patrol vic BT 495030 fired and threw a grenade at two VC to their rear. Negative results.

Outpost Perch III BT 51024 heard wire rattling and other movement. Threw grenade. Negative results.

At 0745 Co F reported that 1 claymore mine was turned around facing their position on Catfish I BT 504031.

CHARLIE - KIA - 175, VCS - 35, WIA - 0, Weapons - 58, numerous packs and documents, Co H destroyed 81mm mortar, 57RR, 50 Cal. MG, were unable to evacuate. Aerial observation reports several hundred dead bodies in 2/4 area.

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter returned with 2/4 after being utilized in Operation DRAGON FLY.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISSUE) TO FRAG ORDER # 113

A. 201300H TO 211300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) ON 19 AUGUST 2/4 CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WENT WITH A PLT OF FF TO VILLAGE VIC BT 515031 TO QUESTION VILLAGERS CONCERNING INCIDENT OF NIGHT OF 18 AUGUST WHEN SAME CIVIL AFFAIRS OFFICER WAS FIRED UPON IN THE VILLAGE. VILLAGERS REPORTED THAT 2 SQUADS OF VC WERE IN THE VILLAGE THE NIGHT OF 18TH AND RETURNED TO THE MOUNTAINS THE SAME NIGHT.

(2) A VEHICLE RETURNING TO THE 2/4 CP FROM THE 4TH MARINES CP RECEIVED ONE ROUND SA FIRE FROM NORTH OF CIVILIAN CONSTRUCTION SITE VIC COORD. BT 531049.

(3) PATROL VIC BT 495030 FIRED AND THREW A GRENADE AT TWO VC TO THEIR REAR. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(4) OUTPOST PERCH III BT 510024 HEARD WIRE RATTLE AND OTHER MOVEMENT.Thrown GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(5) AT 0745 CO F REPORTED THAT ONE CLAYMORE MINE WAS TURNED AROUND FACING THEIR POSITION ON CATFISH I BT 504031.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER  E. GARR
22300H TO 231800H

FROM:  2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO:  2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #14

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST TINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MM MORTAR SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEAR. H&S
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEETS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
      COPIR. FEAR.
      (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION
      PLAN 44-65.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE COPIR.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
      COPIR. FEAR.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
OPLZ. F/E 6A.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

f. 1ST PLT. CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLT. CO B, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY AT CP.

h. HRS COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(3) 105MM RPK PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. MRT. COLL PLT. CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

j. MRT, 3D MORTAL CO. 3.54 CP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL UNLOADING HELOS ARE NOT WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS
IF A SUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/MADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

APPENDIX:

A- 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
### Patrol Plan for Period 23 August 1965

**Map Reference:** 115000 ANG H/L

Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6/5/III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>WALLACE</th>
<th>WASP</th>
<th>FLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>G Canceled</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>Day/Night Combat/CP</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Pnt +</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure</td>
<td>232000H</td>
<td>231200H</td>
<td>232100H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>240900H</td>
<td>261200H</td>
<td>240800H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct OP's</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Report Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on Net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net all times.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>FO Team</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Remain at ambush site 4A until first light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>Helo from Sardine to Truck to Catfish II at 231200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 494999 to Truck at 261200H.</td>
<td>Truck to Catfish II at 231900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helos from 479999 at 231200H. Helos from Sardine to Truck to Catfish II at 261200H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**J. D. Watson**

S-2 2/4

---

DECLASSIFIED
PRECEDENC: Routine  DTG: 220800H
FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th LAR
INFO: 
BT
UNCLASS
SINUM NUMBER 03
ALFA - 210000H to 220000H

BRAYO - At 1725, report from DLIIF SON. VC Bns 303 and 603 
destroyed in operation. Part of VC En 504 located BS 553957 
and 2 companies of VC En 104 located BS 555975.

At 0130 Perch III vic 510024 reported illumination thrown because 
of noise. It was thought a man was seen by defensive fire. 
Nothing spotted.

At 0216 Motor Transport man from E Co. tho got he saw something
and threw WP grenade. Negative results.

No other activity within 2/4 TICR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past HIS.

FOXTROT - Interpreter was not utilized.

BT

J. D. Watson

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1725, REPORT FROM BII# SCH. VC BIS 303 AND 603 DESTROYED IN OPERATION. PART OF VC BN 504 LOCATED BS 558957 AND 2 COMPANY OF VC BN 104 LOCATED BS 555975.

(2) AT 0130 FEAR III VIC 510024 REPORTED ILLUMINATION THREW B300 A S OF HOISE. IT WAS PROBABLY A BIV WAS SEEN BY DEFENSIVE FIRE. FORMING SPOTTED.

(3) AT 0216 aCTOR TRANSPORT VAN FROM CO. "EF" A 3 O C RATE BS 330 575 AND 3 M WG GREASE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(4) NO OTHER ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
J. R. FISHER

231800H TO 241800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #315.

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
   SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
   (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MRR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
   SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
   106MM MRR SECTION ON THE OPFR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE PBBA. HAS
   COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
   TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
   THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
   OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH 8TH, POPULAR FORCES,
   AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
       OPFR.
   (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE
   POSITIONS ON THE OPFR.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
       PBBA.
   (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 45-65.
e. COMPANY H (REIN).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
       PERIMETER.
   (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLT. CO G, 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLT. CO H, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET. COLLPLAT. CO H, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS
       IF A RESCUE RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

   D 50
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(4) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUESTS A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIAL TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND 'I' COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
Units: E, G. Patrol Plan for Period 24 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AML 701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 5757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>FISHER</th>
<th>GLOVE</th>
<th>FINGER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See CP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See CP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As Des Co Cdr As Des Co Cdr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/</td>
<td>241945H 250730H</td>
<td>242105H 250700H</td>
<td>242115H 250700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See CP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Sup ort</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See CP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>1 Officer 1 Officer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 k-79 2 k-79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC Team FC Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See CP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Truck to Catfish II at 241930H, Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Truck to Perch III at 241915H, Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Perch III 250700H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
c/o P.O., San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Enc: (1) Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

   (a) 1. At 151945H, 5 Vietnamese reported moving toward catfish 1 vicinity 505020; fired 81's at these 5 men, negative results.

   (b) 2. At 161930H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vicinity 515031. After asking villagers about V.C. warning signals; villagers said they knew nothing about V.C. being in village.

   (c) 3. At 182016H one round small arms fire incoming from village S.W. 2/4 C.P. vicinity 515031.

   (d) 4. At 190454H 2/4 C.P. reported illumination set off and 2 rounds small arms fired into Co C's position from vicinity of Route #1 (515049).

   (e) 5. At 202177H 3-1 Officer reported one round sniper fire incoming from vicinity 531049 by Civil construction site.

   (f) 6. At 210500H a patrol from Co A Recon while moving from ambush site vicinity 490021 to 493022 second that they were being followed by two men. Co A Recon threw one W.P. grenade between the two men but it was a dud. The two men when the grenade was thrown started running. Co A Recon fired small arms fire with negative results. They were in vicinity of 495024.

   (g) 7. At 210224H 1st platoon leader threw grenade with negative results.

W. J. REILLY
By direction
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 230800H

FROM:  S-2, 2/4

TO:  S-2, 4th Mar.

INFO:  ______________

BT

UNCLASSIFIED
ISUM NUMBER 94

ALFA - 220800H to 230800H

BRAVO - At 1936 report from QUANG TIN. Estimated 400 VC, commanded by TA-VINH-VI LONG armed with (1) 81 mm mortar, (1) MG with 80 Montgarard carrying ammunition moved to BT 550000 with intent to harass area. Unconfirmed, 226 Battalion moved to BS grid square 4899.

No other activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - Correction on KIA'S

Sighted by Companies 192
Arty & 81's sighted 90
Air sighted 60

TOTAL 342

DELTA - None

ECHO - Regroup in the south for possible attack of Chu Lai Airfield.

FOXTROT - Interpreter utilized with Civil Affairs through the S-2 Officer.

BT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 115

A. 221300H TO 231300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1936 REPORT FROM QUANG TIN. ESTIMATED 400 VC, COMMANDED BY TA-VINH-DUONG ARMED WITH (1) 81MM MORTAR, (1) MG WITH 80 MORTA.GARD CARRYING AMMUNITION MOVED TO BT 550000 WITH INTENT TO HARRASS AREA. UNCONFIRMED, 226TH BATTALION MOVED TO BS GRID SQUARE 4899.

(2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #116.

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 60MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE CPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FBEA. HAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMUSETS, SNUFFS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RNV, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FBEA.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/ATTACK AS ASSIGNED.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FBEA.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE CPLR.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FBEA.
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D TK BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS
       IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
       NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
(4) WHEN EVERT UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK-UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4, DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PREMISES: Routine  DTG: 240800H

FROM:  S-2, 2/4

TO:    S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:  

---------------------

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER  95

ALFA - 230800H to 240800H

BRAVO - At 1915 helicopter recon flight sighted well camouflaged positions at BS 543938 which is the terrain controlling a major trail from Route #1 to the mountains in the west. Helicopter made several low passes and fired 50-75 rounds on the positions. Same helicopter flight sighted many camp fires along the SONG TRA BONG.

At 2114 Catfish l BT 506032 fired several rounds small arms and threw 1 frag grenade at 3 men outside defensive wire. Negative results.

At 0620 Patrol FLY reported observing fire from vic BT 4603. S-2 comments: Possibly FF Platoon which was operating in that area.

CHARLIE - None

DELT A - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in connection with MEDCAP program.

BT

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 116

A. 231300H TO 240000H

B. SUMMARY OPERATIONS

(1) AT 1915 HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT SIGHTED WELL CAMOUFLAGED POSITIONS AT BS 543938 WHICH IS THE TERRAIN CONTROLLING A MAJOR TRAIL FROM ROUTE # 1 TO THE MOUNTAINS IN THE WEST. HELICOPTER MADE SEVERAL LOW PASSES AND FIRED 50-75 ROUNDS ON THE POSITIONS. SAME HELICOPTER FLIGHT SIGHTED MANY CAMP FIRES ALONG THE SONG TRA BONG.

(2) AT 2114 CATFISH I BT 506032 FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND THREW 1 FRAG GRENADE AT 3 MEN OUTSIDE DEFENSIVE WIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(3) AT 0620 PATROL FLY REPORTED OBSERVING FIRE FROM VIC BT 4603. S-2 COMMENT: POSSIBLY PF PLATOON WHICH WAS OPERATING IN THAT AREA.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
## Patrol Plan for Period 25 August 1965

**Units:** R&F.E.F.

**Map Reference:** 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

**Sheet 8751 III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WHISTLE</th>
<th>CYCLE</th>
<th>CRESENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>Raider</td>
<td>Raider</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>252100H</td>
<td>252115H</td>
<td>252045H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>260700H</td>
<td>260700H</td>
<td>260750H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPs, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPs, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPs, Return every 60 min. Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>1 Officer, FO Team</td>
<td>1 Officer, FO Team</td>
<td>1 Officer, 2 M-79, FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Walk to Perch II at 251930H. Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Walk to G Co. outpost at 251930. Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**S-2 2/4**

**J. D. WATSON**
Units: H&H, E, F  
Patrol Plan for Period 25 August 1965  
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701  
Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>LASSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7. | 252030H  
260700H |
| 8. | Seek & destroy VC.  
Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay. |
| 9. | As shown on overlay |
| 10. | Dep, Chits, Return,  
every 60 min., Remain on net at all times. |
| 11. | As Needed |
| 12. | 1 Officer  
2 M-79  
FO Team |
| 13. | Truck to Catfish II at 251830H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck to E Co. at 260700H. |

J. D. Watson  
S-2  2/4
DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #117.

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM MRL SECTION ON HT OPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FBEA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPACT PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH HMN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FBEA.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN), CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FBEA.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN), CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPLR.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FBEA.
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO H, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

h. H&ES COMPANY (-)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO E, 3D NED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

j. DET, 3D LENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. CoORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS
   IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
   NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
(3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

DECLASSIFIED
(4) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUESTS A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: K, Y, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #117

A. 241300H TO 251300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2045H, HOTEL CO. SAW 2 MEN VIC 5300-32. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, TANK FIRED .30 CAL. MG. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) AT 2225H, SD PATROL FINGER REPORTED FINDING OPEN FIRE AT GC BT 501015 AND ALSO HEARING VOICES IN SAME GENERAL VIC. THEY WERE INSTRUCTED TO SET UP AMBUSH IN VIC OF FIRE. NO ENEMY CONTACT WAS MADE.

J. D. WATSON

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine
FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar
INFO: 

...........................

BRavo - At 2045H, Hotel Co. saw 2 men vic 530032. Challenged, illuminated, tank fired .30 caliber MG. Negative results.

At 2225H, SQ Patrol Finger reported finding open fire at GC BT 501015 and also hearing voices in same general vic. They were instructed to set up ambush in vic of fire. No enemy contact was made.

CHARLIE - None
DELTA - None
ECHO - Same post ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in connection with the MEDCAP Program.

BT

J.D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
## Patrol Plan for Period 26 August 1965

**Units:** USS, E, H

**Map Reference:** 150-900 AMS LTOL

**Enclosure:** (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes

### Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHARGE</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Plt +</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>261330H - 270730H</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct OP's</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>1 Officer FO Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>262000H - 270800H</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>1 Officer FO Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>261330H - 270730H</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>1 Officer FO Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Information

- **1 Officer FO Team**
- **2 M-79 FO Team**
- **Helo from Bullfish II to 495998. Patrol set 1800H. Patrol as OP's as shown on overlay.**
- **Truck to Catfish III at 1800. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up 270800H at Catfish II.**

---

**J. L. Watson**

S-2 2/4
Units: H&S, E, H. Patrol Plan for Period 26 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code  SHORT                 HOOP
2. Units to Provide  H&S (Raiders)        H
3. Type            Night Combat/Ambush    Seize and Hold
4. Composition     Sqd                     Sqd
5. Special Equip.  PRC 10                 PRC 10
6. Briefing at     As Des S-2/3           As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/return  262030H 270730H
                              262300H 270700H
8. Tasks           Seek & destroy VC.     Set up 534040.
                    Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points    As shown on overlay    As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, Chpts, Return,  Dep, Chpts, R turn,
               every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
               every 60 min., Remain on not at all times.
11. Fire Support   As Needed               As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.  1 Officer     1 Officer
                              FO Team               2 M-79
                              FO Team
                              II. Patrol as shown on overlay. Pick up
                              Perch III 270730H.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)
FRAG ORDER #118.

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNMENTS DIFFERENT POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81 MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MM SECTION ON THE COFIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBAs. M&S
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGRRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMNESIES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RWN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY K (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEBA.
   c. COMPANY P (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEBA.
   d. COMPANY L (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE COFIR.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATES AND CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEBA.
   f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1ST BN.
      (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED
e. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (3) 105MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (a) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

i. LET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. LET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS
       IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
       NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
   (4) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST
       INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE
       OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

l. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

m. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.
J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
Units: E, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 27 August 1965
Map Reference: 150,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>FULLER</th>
<th>BLUNT</th>
<th>SHARP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H&amp;S (Raiders)</td>
<td>H&amp;S (Raiders)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>271945H 280730H</td>
<td>272045H 280700H</td>
<td>272100H 280700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Seek &amp; destroy VC.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Seek &amp; destroy VC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct ambushes Conduct ambushes as Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay shown on overlay. shown on overlay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Truck to Catfish I at Truck to Perch III at</td>
<td>Truck to Catfish I at Truck to Perch III at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>271800H. Patrol</td>
<td>271800H. Patrol as 271800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>as shown on overlay. shown on overlay.</td>
<td>as shown on overlay. shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Truck from 001058 at 200700H.</td>
<td>Truck from 001058 at 200700H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DG: 260800E

FROM: 2-2, 2/4

TO: 2-2, 4th Mar

INFO: ______________________

ET

UNCLAS

ISN NUMBER 97

ALFA - 250600H to 260000

BRAVO - At 2100 movement was heard outside defensive wire vic BT 514043. Frag grenade was thrown. Negative results.

At 2135 man sighted in rice paddy vic BT 524042. Jumped into brush when illumination was fired.

At 0150 Co F reported a man ran toward bunker vic BT 508047. Fired AR burst at man who fled. Negative results.

At 0357 Co G reported Catfish III vic BT 487037 had been hearing movement outside their perimeter most of night.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used with MEDCAP.

ET

J. D. Watson
2-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 INN) TO FRAG ORDER # 118

A. 251300H to 261300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2110H MOVEMENT WAS HEARD OUTSIDE DEFENSIVE WIRE VIC BT 514043. FRAG GRENADE WAS THROWN. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) AT 2155 MAN SIGHTED IN RICE PADDY VIC BT 524042. JUMPED INTO BRUSH WHEN ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED.

(3) AT 2153 SD RADIO OPERATOR REPORTED BOGEY RADIO STATION TRIED TO ESTABLISH CONTACT BY USING CALL SIGN PERCH II. AUTHENTICATION REQUESTED. BOGEY STATION GAVE "WAIT OUT" AND DID NOT COME UP AGAIN. RADIO OPERATOR SAID BOGEY RADIO OPERATOR HAD A ORIENTAL ACCENT. SD PERCH II WAS LATER CONTACTED TO CONFIRM BOGEY STATION.

(4) AT 0150 CO F REPORTED A MAN RAN TOWARD BUNKER VIC BT 508047. EDRED AR BURST AT MAN WHO FLED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(5) AT 0357 CO G REPORTED CATFISH III VIC BT 487037 HAD BEEN HEARING MOVEMENT OUTSIDE THEIR PERIMETER MOST OF THE NIGHT.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER
E. GARR
271800H TO 281800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

MEMORANDUM

1. SITUATION.
   a. HOSTILE FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.

      b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
         (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
         (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEPENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MM SECTION ON THE COPIR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. HAS
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
          FEBA.
      (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION
          PLAN 46-65A

   c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEBA.

   d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE COPIR.

   e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEBA.

   f. 1ST PLT, CO C, 3D BN.

DECLASSIFIED
(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

c. 2D PLAT. CO B, 3D AT IN.
(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED
(3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON, ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(4) 105MM PLATOON, ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (e) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (f) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP
   (g) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (h) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET. COLL. PLAT. CO H, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
(3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
(4) Whenever a unit requests a helicopter evacuation, the message must include coordinates of pick up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.

(5) Co's E, F and H pick up frag orders prior to 1800 daily.


5. Command and communications-electronics. No change.

J. R. Fisher
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A-2D Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Daily Intelligence Summary

Special Instructions: E, F, G and H company commanders destroy this order within 24 hours by burning.
### Patrol Plan for Period 28 August 1965

**Units:** 1, 536, E.F. Patrol Plan for Period 28 August 1965  
**Map Reference:** 1,500,000, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
**Sheet 6757 III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>WARREN</th>
<th>MONK</th>
<th>C-HTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>H Co &amp; Scouts</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 42-65</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 42-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmtr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmtr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>282000H, 29000H</td>
<td>282100H, 290730H</td>
<td>282145H, 290730H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 42-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 42-65</td>
<td>1 Officer, 2 M-79, FO Team</td>
<td>1 Officer, 2 M-79, FO Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*J. D. Watson*

S-2 2/4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>FLIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Seize and Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des Co Cdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>282300H 290700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>Walk out 282300H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Walk back 290700H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. Watson  
S-2 2/4
Intelligence Summary

PRECEDENCE: Routine Drg: 270800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: ____________________________

BF

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 99

ALFA - 260800H to 270800H

BRAVO - At 2128 SD F heard movement in brush vic BT 508047. Challenged, illuminated, but brush too thick to observe anything.

At 2315, SD observed approx 16 explosions believed to be incoming. Explosions burst at various heights from 50 ft. to 300 ft. in vic BT 528048. All companies were put on 100% alert and complete blackout was ordered.

At 2340, SD H reported hearing two rounds behind their position 300 meters east of route #1 vic BT 528039, believed to be duds. Requested counter-mortar-radar to try and fix the position of possible enemy gun positions.

At 2350, more air bursts were observed vic BT 517046 and shrapnel was reported hitting a tent in 2/4 CP area vic BT 519044 with no casualties.

At 0015, 3 rounds burst between the MLR and the COPLR vic BT 509038. Patrol vic hill 410 vic BT 479999 observed flashes vic GS BT 4204.

At 0030, SD F observed 2 men forward of the defensive wire. One man vic BT 508047, the other vic BT 509049. They were challenged, area illuminated and a frag grenade was thrown at each of the men with unknown results.

At 0035, SD F received 5 automatic incoming carbine rounds from vic BT 509049, returned fire with unknown results. Area to be searched at first light.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used with MEDCAP.

J. D. Watson

8-2D. WATSON #54
ANNEX A (2/4 ISIN) TO FRAG ORD # 119

A. 261300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

1. At 2125 SD F heard movement in brush vic bt 508047. Challenged, illuminated, but brush was too thick to observe anything.

2. At 2315, SD observed approx. 16 explosions believed to be incoming. Explosions burst at various heights from 50 ft. to 300 ft. in vic bt 528048. All companies were put on 100% alert and complete blackout was ordered.

3. At 2340, SD reported hearing two rounds behind their position 300 meters east of route #1 vic bt 528039, believed to be duds. Requested counter-mortar-radar to try and fix the position of possible enemy gun positions.

4. At 2350, more air bursts were observed vic bt 517046 and shrapnel was reported hitting a tent in 2/4 cp area vic bt 519044 with no casualties.

5. At 0015, 3 rounds burst between the flr and the cpflr vic bt 509038. Patrol vic hill 410 vic bt 479999 observed flashes vic cs 4204.

6. At 0030, SD F observed 2 men forward of the defensive wires. One vic bt 508047, the other vic bt 509049. They were challenged, area illuminated and a frag grenade was thrown at each of the men with unknown results.

7. At 0035, SD F received 5 incoming carbine rounds from vic bt 509049, returned fire with unknown results. Area to be searched at first light.

C: SPECIAL

1. Agent report B/3 at 251700H. One vic rest. moved from Bien Dinh province to vic bt 361012, bt 365989, bt 376995, bt 355055. Destination unknown, basic mission to attack and destroy shall vp units, to avenge for 1st rest. will work primarily in ky saih village 4505. A mortar attack will be launched against 2/4 outpost catfish between now and 29 August. S-2 comment: origin of message unknown. Possibly true.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)  

FRAG ORDER #120.  

1. SITUATION.  
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.  
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.  
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
      (2) POPULAR FORCES  

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MII IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.  

3. EXECUTION.  
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM ROKK SECTION ON THE COPLR. 2 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEB. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.  
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).  
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEB.  
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED  
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).  
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEB.  
      (2) CONDUCT AN AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.  
   d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPLR.
e. COMPANY H (REIN).
   (1) CONSIDERATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
       FEDA.
   (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION
       PLAN 42-65.

f. 1ST PLAT. CO C, 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

h. 2D PLAT. CO B, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN OP

i. 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

j. DET. COLL PLAT. CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS
       IF A DESUPPLY HUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H.
       NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
(4) Whenever a unit requests a helicopter evacuation the message must include, coordinates of pick up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.

(5) Go's E, F and H pick up frag orders prior to 1800H daily.


5. Command and communications-electronics. No change.

J. R. Fisher
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Annex:

A - 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Daily Intelligence Summary

Special Instructions: E, F, G, and H Company Commanders destroy this order within 24 hours by burning.
**Units: H&S, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965**

**Map Reference: 1:50,000 AHS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SHOE</td>
<td>H&amp;S (Raiders)</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>292045H 300700H</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>LVT to Perch III at 291800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from Perch III at 300700H.</td>
<td>Truck to Catfish III at 291800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from 499037 at 300700H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEART</td>
<td>H&amp;S (Raiders)</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>292100H 300700H</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>As Des Co Cdr</td>
<td>292100H 300700H</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**J. D. WATSON**
S-2 2/4

---

#55
Units: H&H, F, H.  Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay 18 Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>HEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>Seize and Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>292115H 300700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>Take most direct route to ambush site at 292115H. Conduct ambush as shown on overlay. Depart ambush site for CP at 300700H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 120

A. 271300H TO 281300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) A NEW TYPE OF MAN TRAP HAS BEEN DISCOVERED. THE TRAP IS IN THE SHAPE OF A FOXHOLE, TWO FEET WIDE BY TWO FEET LONG, FOUR FEET DEEP. HOLE HAS A FALSE BOTTOM WITH PANJI STAKES PLANTED UNDER FALSE BOTTOM ONE AND ONE HALF TO TWO FEET BELOW GROUND LEVEL.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine  DTG: 200000H
FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar
INFO: 

..............................

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.
CHARLIE - None
DELTA - None
ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S
FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on MEDCAP.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
2000H TO 3000H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH MAR AND
4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRA 6 ORDER NO.

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINES AND MEO IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSIDER:
   (A) ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 2 RIFLE COMPANIES BEING ORGANIZED WITH 1 3D BN HEGARTY SECTION
      AND 1 106THMRR SECTION ON THE LEFT. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEDO. HAS
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH REIM, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS
   b. COMPANY K (REIN)
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITION ON THE
      WEST.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED
   c. COMPANY F (REIN)
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE
      WEST.
      (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION
      PLAN 45-65.
      (3) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED
   d. COMPANY E (REIM). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE OPEL.
c. COMPANY H (REIN)
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE PERMA.
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINERS (REIN)
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

f. 2D PLT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-)
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) IN SCOUTS, CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
(3) SIMA MORTAR PLATOON, ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(i) 106MMR PLATOON, ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

j. DET, COLLIPLAT, CO H, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

DECLASSIFIED
k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(h) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SEVERE.

(5) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

h. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE

J. H. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (SEMTEX) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
Units: F, E, Patrol Plan for Period 29 August 1965. (Change 1)
Map References: 150,000 AMS LT01. Enclosure (4) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>FULLER</th>
<th>TIDE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Plt +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>292000H</td>
<td>291330H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>301000H</td>
<td>011330H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC, Conduct OP's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>1 Officer FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 45-65</td>
<td>Helo from Bullfish II 1300 to 497996.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J.D. Watson
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>WALLACE</th>
<th>FOG</th>
<th>DOT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush Seize &amp; Hold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>302000H 310900H</td>
<td>302200H 310800H 302245H 310700H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC. Seize &amp; Hold Conduct Ambushes as shown on overlay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 46-65</td>
<td>Truck from Carp at Walk 1800 to Catfish II. 0900 truck Catfish II to Carp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WALLACE H
See OP Plan 46-65
Co (-)
As Des S-2/3
As Des Co Cmdr
302000H 310900H 302200H 310800H 302245H 310700H
1 Officer
2 M-79
FO Team

S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine       DTF: 290800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO:

BT

UNCLAS
ISUM NUMBER 100

ALPHA - 280800H to 290800H

BRAVO - At 1620H LY TIN District Police chief reported 2000 VC wearing gray uniforms and natural camouflage moved into vic BT 442003.

At 1915H helicopter recon flight reported SA tracers vic BS 577904.

At 1930H Co "H" received one incoming round of SA vic BT 528036. Believed to be accidental discharge from Btry "G".

LY TIN Army advisor reports 1 VC Regt located vic BT 456007. Strength 1000-1500. Heaviest weapon, 81mm mortar. One other Bn in area.

At 2400 Bn OP reported SA fire vic hill 76 vic BT 452038.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on MEDCAP.

BT

J.D. Watson
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISSM) TO FRAG ORDER # 121

A. 281300H TO 291300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

1. AT 1620H LY TIN DISTRICT POLICE CHIEF REPORTED 2,000 VC WEARING GRAY UNIFORMS AND NATURAL CAMOUFLAGE MOVED INTO VIC BT 442003.

2. AT 1915H HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT REPORTED SA TRACERS VIC BS 577904.

3. AT 1930H CO "H" RECEIVED ONE INCOMING ROUND OF SA VIC BT 528036. BELIEVED TO BE ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE FROM BTRY "G".

4. LY TIN ARMY ADVISOR REPORTS 1 VC REGT LOCATED VIC BT 456007. STRENGTH 1000-1500. HEAVIEST WEAPON, 81MM MORTAR. ONE OTHER BN IN AREA.

5. AT 2400 BN OP REPORTED SA FIRE VIC HILL 76 VIC BT 452038.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
DECLASSIFIED

J. R. TRIBBER

J. D. DAY

1101: 2D BN, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR; 1ST BN, 7TH VAR; AND

3Rd BN, 3Rd MAR (REIN)

EXECUTIVE ORDER

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE

SITUATION REPORT FOR 1100.

b. NATIVE FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. INSTRUCTION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS THEIR

CURRENT POSITIONS AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND

DEFENDS THEIR CURRENT POSITIONS AND CONSOLIDATES DEFENSIVE POSITIONS WITH THE

CONTINUING SUPPORT OF COMPANY B (REIN), COMPANY E (REIN), AND COMPANY F (REIN)

b. COMPANY B (REIN)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE

BEACH.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

c. COMPANY F (REIN)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE

BEACH.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED

DECLASSIFIED
a. COMPANY G (REIN) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE OPF.

b. COMPANY H (REIN)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIELD.

(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION 46-46-

2. 1ST PLATOON. DO G, 2D TK. AT 21.

(1) COLONEL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH REGIMENT (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

3. 2D PLATOON. DO A, 3D AT 21.

(1) 1ST SECTION (- ONE ONGOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(2) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(3) ONE ONGOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY 1A, C

4. DAILY (-)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

(2) DETACHMENT DIRECT SUPPORT ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(3) DETACHMENT DIRECT SUPPORT ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY C
1. INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REPORTED
   IN A NEUTRAL HUMAN CONDITION OR NOT.

2. INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630.
   NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

3. HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED IN GRENADE POUCHES ONLY.

4. WITH EACH UNIT REQUEST A PATIENT EVALUATION AND CHECKLIST THAT
   INCLUDES COORDINATES OF PICK UP, LAW ZONE WILL BE LOCATED, MANEUVER
   OF INJURY AND FOR OPERATIONS.

5. COR. 11-11 IN Pick Up Field Caused Prior to Briefing.

6. ALLIANCED UNITS AND ALLIES REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO 8-4, DIARY

7. QUALITY AND COMBATMENT ELECTRONICS.

8. CHANGE

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ATTACH:

1. 2D INFANTRY, 4TH MARINE (MAR) DAILY INTELLIGENCE DAILY

ATTACH: B. F. G AND H COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER
WITIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 122

A. 291300H TO 391300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1800, PATROL SD E TIDE, OBSERVED TWO ELEPHANTS AT BS 495983, HEADING SE. FIRED ARTY ON TARGET AREA WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(2) AT 0152, SD G OUTPOST, PERCH II, OBSERVED 1 MAN VIC BT 521018. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED 1 ROUND SMALL ARMS FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(3) AT 0210, SD G OUTPOST, CALFISH I, OBSERVED 1 MAN VIC BT 505031. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND THREW FRAG GRENADE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
Units: FFO, F., Patrol Plan for Period 31 August 1965.
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AUS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6/51-11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>PICKETT</td>
<td>FRENCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>See OF Plan 47-65</td>
<td>Night Combat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OF Plan 47-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>310730H</td>
<td>312030H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>311700H</td>
<td>010615H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>See OF Plan 47-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OF Plan 47-65</td>
<td>1 Officer FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>See OF Plan 47-65</td>
<td>Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
Units: F, H, H&S

Patrol Plan for Period 31 August 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (M) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code   LATIN
2. Units to Provide  H&S (Raiders)
3. Type             Night Combat
4. Composition      Sqd
5. Special Equip.   PRC 10
6. Briefing at      As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/ return  312000H
                                 010630H
8. Tasks            Seek & destroy VC.
9. Check Points     As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, O-Plt, Return, every 60 min., Remain on net at all times.
11. Fire Support    As Needed
12. Additional Info/ Instr. None
13. Remarks         Truck to Catfish III at 311600H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish III at 010630H.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
PRECEDECE: Routine  DTG:  300800H

FROM:  S-2, 2/4

TO:  S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: 

............................

......

ALFA - 290800H to 300800H

BRAVO - At 1800, Patrol SD E TIDE, observed two elephants at BS 495963, heading SE. Fired ARTY on target area with unknown results.

At 0152, SD G outpost, Perch II, observed 1 man vic BT 521016. Challenged, illuminated, and fired 1 round small arms fire with unknown results.

At 0210, SD G outpost, Catfish I, observed 1 man vic BT 505031. Challenged, illuminated, and threw frag grenade with unknown results.

CHARLIE - None

DELT A - None

ECR O - Same as past ISFMS

FOXTROT - Interpreter used with MEDCAP Team.

BT

J. D. Watson
S-2  2/4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOM/TO TIME</th>
<th>DRNO</th>
<th>DTG</th>
<th>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11/26/70</td>
<td>9:00</td>
<td>0800</td>
<td>Under no circumstances will any personnel who are attached to or under the operational control of Section North 10 be taken immediately defensive position between the hours of 0000 on 11/26/70 to 0000 on 11/27/70. In all units of this company. N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/70</td>
<td>11:00</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Heard report of debris, complete phases of c-6000 and expended 105mm rounds at 11:10:45. N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/70</td>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>141st Infantry entered 1411. N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/70</td>
<td>13:00</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/26/70</td>
<td>14:00</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DECLASSIFIED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>VC offers to send ports in contact 2003 to dig position a checkup on 20 July. VC offers to send 21st to 10th.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>VC promise to send 7th to 12th by 0900 the next day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>VC promise to send 7th to 12th by 0900 the next day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>VC promise to send 7th to 12th by 0900 the next day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>VC promise to send 7th to 12th by 0900 the next day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>VC promise to send 7th to 12th by 0900 the next day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/74</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>VC promise to send 7th to 12th by 0900 the next day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JOURNAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/26/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>012345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/28/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>013032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>013032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>012045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>012045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>012045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>013030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>013030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>060736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>090330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29/69</td>
<td>L34h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>001430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Have information that VC units are located in the area to 1000 feet. The coordinates are for a specific location. Other units should not be used in your reports.

---

DECLASSIFIED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVENT</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19a</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21a</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
<td>687/36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTIONS</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCLUSION</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEXT STEPS</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
<td>VC began withdrawing from sector.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DECLASSIFIED
ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FROM/TO</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>SERIAL</th>
<th>DIG</th>
<th>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DECLASSIFIED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FROM/TO</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>SERNO</th>
<th>DRI</th>
<th>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1326</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10625</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17035</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18045</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL.

DECLASSIFIED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JOURNAL</th>
<th>OMS/ON</th>
<th>SCR</th>
<th>IN/OUT</th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>DIG</th>
<th>INCIDENTS, DESIGNS</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOURNAL</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td></td>
<td>190355</td>
<td>Reporting the following as wounded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Name: GI, IN UNR 2193983, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLARK, R. L, IN UNR 2209003, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Name: GI, IN UNR 2209100, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLARK, R. L, IN UNR 2209003, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Name: GI, IN UNR 2209100, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLARK, R. L, IN UNR 2209003, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DECLASSIFIED**
**STAFF JOURNAL**

All messages and important or significant events will be logged on this journal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE/HR</th>
<th>W.E.</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DECLASSIFIED
ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>DEG</th>
<th>VDEG</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/7</td>
<td>8:00</td>
<td>250000</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/7</td>
<td>8:00</td>
<td>250000</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/7</td>
<td>8:00</td>
<td>250000</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/7</td>
<td>8:00</td>
<td>250000</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234250</td>
<td>200 Kgs of mustard gas in 200 Kgs of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The table above contains information on the handling of mustard gas during the period of 5/7 to 5/7. Each entry details the amount of mustard gas handled, the type of package used, and the status of the packages. The information is classified as DECLASSIFIED.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>INCIDENT</th>
<th>MESSAGE</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29/5/60</td>
<td>0845</td>
<td>291800 PM at 0628 PM be observed two enemy aircraft.</td>
<td>No aircraft were observed.</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31/5/60</td>
<td>1645</td>
<td>Message from 10 NYG 7 FJ 11</td>
<td>Message received from 10 NYG 7 FJ 11</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29/5/60</td>
<td>1815</td>
<td>Message from 10 NYG 7 FJ 11</td>
<td>Message received from 10 NYG 7 FJ 11</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3) CONDUCT NIGHT AMMUNITIONS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMMUNITIONS AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.

f. 1ST PLATOON, CO C, 3D TANK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 4TH PLATOON, CO E, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY MN CP.

h. HQ COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

3) 105MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY MN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.


j. Det. 3D Dental Co. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0500H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

(4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1300H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: K, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
Annex A (2/4 13:11) to Frag Order # 99

A. 061300H to 071300H

II. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) At 0640 SD H outpost Perch I reports a burning arrow pointing north vic coordinates ET 669013. Burned approx. 15 minutes.

(2) At 2310 SD H outpost Perch I reports strange noises, possible animals vic coord. ET 525990.

(3) At 2325 SD H patrol maytag verified noises heard by SD H.

(4) At 0330 SD H outpost Perch I reported strange noises vic coord. ET 514982 moving west to east.

(5) No enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar
INFO: 

ALFA - 060000H to 070000H

BRAVO - At 1940 SD H outpost Porch I reports a burning arrow pointing North vic coord. BT 669013. Burned approx. 15 minutes.

At 2310 SD H outpost Porch I reports strange noises. Possible animals vic coord BT 525990.

At 2325 SD H patrol HAYTAG verified noises heard by SD H.

At 0030 SD H outpost Porch I reported strange noises vic coord. BT 514982 moving West to East.

No enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISM's

FACTOR - Interpreter used to read Vietnamese Literature and help with Civil Affairs.

MT
# Patrol Plan for Period 8 August 1965

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>SHELBY</th>
<th>FLYTE</th>
<th>HORN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 33-65</td>
<td>Day/Night Operation</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Plt</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 33-65</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cdr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. &quot;Tasks&quot;</td>
<td>See OP Plan 33-65</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 33-65</td>
<td>1 Officer, 2 M-79, FO Team</td>
<td>1 Officer, 2 M-79, FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 33-65</td>
<td>Helo to 479001 at 081200H, Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 509999 at 111200H, Helo resupply at 490998 at 101000H.</td>
<td>Helo to 479001 at 081200H, Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 509999 at 111200H, Helo resupply at 490998 at 101000H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
Units: P. C. I. REE. Patrol Plan for Period 8 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6737 III

1. Patrol No./Code: DRUM
2. Units to provide: N&G (Raiders)
3. Type: Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition: Sqd
5. Special Equip.: PRC 10
7. Time of departure/return: 082000H
6. Time of departure/return: 090700H
8. Tasks: Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dev. Opts, Return
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: 1 Officer
13. Remarks: LVT to Perch II at 081800H
Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT from 032024 at 090700H.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MIX IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEDF. H&S
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER-GUERRILLA
      OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMMUSHES, SWEEPS AND
      SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN,
      POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON
      OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
          POSITIONS ON THE FEDF.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMMUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
          POSITIONS ON THE FEDF.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
c. COMPANY H (REIN).
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FERA.
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMMUSH AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 2D BK BN.
(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

f. 2D PLAT, CO D, 3D BK BN.
(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) BN SCOUTS CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMMUSH AS ASSIGNED.
(3) 81 MM MORTAR PLATON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(4) 105 MM MORTAR PLATON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPY AND FOLDA.

(4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1300H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Patrol No./Code</strong></td>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Units to provide</strong></td>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Time</strong></td>
<td><strong>See Op Plan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Composition</strong></td>
<td><strong>Co (-)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Special Equip.</strong></td>
<td><strong>See Op Plan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Departing at</strong></td>
<td><strong>As Des S-2/3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **7.** | **Time of departure/return** | **091730H**
|   |   | **101000H** |
| **8.** | **Tasks** | **See Op Plan** |
| **9.** | **Check Points** | **As shown on overlay** |
| **10.** | **Reporting Instr.** | **Dep, Clts, Return, every 30 min.** |
| **11.** | **Fires Support** | **As Needed** |
| **12.** | **Additional Info & Instr.** | **See Op Plan** |
| **13.** | **Remarks** | **See Op Plan** |

**OVT: 091730H, Patrol plan for period 2 Aug 1966**

**OVT: 091730H, Patrol plan for period 2 Aug 1966**

**J. D. Watson**

**S-2 2/4**
APPENDIX A (2/4 3001) TO PRCG ORDER # 100

A. 071300H TO 083300H

B. SITUS OF ACTIVITY

1. At 2300 2D B REPORTS BAYEBU, S CN 4 LRT B EMBR PKRC HOUTPOST
   AND COMMISSION 507062 VIC BT 507026.

2. At 0001 2D C REPORTS SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC CHULAI VILLAGE VIC COORD.
   WP 509051.

J. D. WATSON

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine

DTG: 080800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

SUBJ: ___________________________

SUBJ:

UNIT: __________________________

ISN: _______

ALPHA - 070000H to 080800H

BRavo - At 2100 SD E reports movement, seen 4 men between Perch III outpost and Catfish J outpost vic BT 507026.

At 0201 SD G reports small arms fire vic Chu Lai village vic coordinates BT 509051.

CHANGE - None

DELETION - None

ECMO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXHOT - Interpreter used with SD H company size patrol BUSHROD.

BT

J. D. Watson

S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)  

FRAG ORDER #101  

1. SITUATION.  

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.  

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.  
   (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
   (2) POPULAR FORCES  

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS Combat Outpost Line and MSR in Assigned Sector and continues to consolidate Assigned Defensive Positions.  

3. EXECUTION.  

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS Assigned Sector with 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 106MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM MORTAR SECTION ON THE CP fir. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SCEPTS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH EYN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.  

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE CP.  

c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.  

d. COMPANY G (REIN).  
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.  
   (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.  

e. COMPANY H (REIN).  
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TX BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO D, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) EN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMMUSH AS ASSIGNED.
   (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (4) 105MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET. COLL PLAT. CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) Insure night activity reports are sent in by wire/radio prior to 0430H. Negative reports are required.

(3) Report by 1300H daily percentage of work completed on COPL and FEBA.

(4) CO's F, G and H pick up frag orders prior to 1400H daily.

(5) Hand grenades will be carried only in grenade pouches.

(6) When ever a unit requests a helicopter evacuation the message must include coordinates of pick-up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.


5. Command and Communications-Electronics. No change.

J. R. Fisher
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Annex:

A - 2D Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Daily Intelligence Summary

Special Instructions: E, F, G, H and H&S Company Commanders destroy this order within 24 hours by burning.
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SUBJECT: Routine

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

SUBJECT: Routine

UNCLASSIFIED

ISO NUMBER: 80

ALFA - 090800H to 090800H

BRavo - At 082115 twelve unidentified persons reported moving south on route #1 vic coordinates (BT 520045). Area illuminated. Nothing sighted. Co. F heard movement outside lines vic (BT 518038). Threw one frag grenade with negative results.

CIVILIAN - None

DATA - None

NOTE - Continue to fire occasional small arms and throw occasional grenades into positions. Continue to recon positions both night and day.

BOXHOT - Interpreter used by Civil Affairs Officer.

DT

J. D. Watson

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4
### Patrol Plan for Period 10 August 1966

Map References: 1150,000 AUS 1701

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code: VAN DONN/FOXEB/PAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Units to Provide: G/H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Type: See OP Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Composition: Co (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Special Equip: S O Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Briefing at: As Des S-2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Time of departure/return: 101830H/110900H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Tasks: See OP Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Check Points: As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Fire Support: As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.: See OP Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Remarks: Patrol as on overlay JMT to Yench II at 101800H, Patrol as on overlay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 13:01) TO FRAG ORDER # 101
A. 091300H TO 091300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 092115 TWELVE UNIDENTIFIED PERSONS REPORTED MOVING SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1 VIC COORDINATES BT 520045. AREA ILLUMINATED. NOTHING SIGHTED.

(2) CO. F MOVED MOVEMENT OUTSIDE LINES VIC BT 518038. THREW ONE FRAG GRENADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

/JV D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
101800H TO 111800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #102

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MAIN IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 105MM R HOWITZER SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEMAS. HAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITES PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-INSURRECTION OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEETS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RNW, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEMAS.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (H) OPERATION.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEMAS.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEMAS.
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

(3) PROVIDE 1 PLAT TO CONDUCT EXTENDED PATROLLING AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D MCTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO D, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.

h. MS COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM. MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. 6ET. COLL PLAT. CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. 6ET. 3D MORTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COFL AND FEDA.

(4) CO'S F, G AND PICK UP PARG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1300H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SUBJECT: Routine

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

UNECLASSIFIED

IS NO. 61

ALPHA - 090000H to 100000H

BRAVO - At 0000, Patrol Fig, H&S Co. had road block set on MSR vic Bt 534046. They were in the process of checking a mite when two men ran out of the bushes towards the south. Patrol fired 4 rounds, M-14 with results unknown.

At 0130, Patrol Fig, H&S Co. heard noise vic Bt 534046. Fired a burst of automatic fire at noise. Noise was made by a dog. During this second firing the patrol reported receiving 4 rounds incoming. Stated it sounded like M-14, two of which were tracers coming from the north vic Bt 531049. Negative casualties.

There was no other enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISNOM

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used by Civil Affairs Officer.

Day Reference: 150,000 AUS L701, Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>HARKOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>111900H, 12000H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan, 1 Officer, 2 M-79, FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan, Truck to Bullfish II at 111300H, Helo from Bullfish II to 509999 at 111300H, Patrol, Helo from 479000 to Sardine at 141300H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
Units: F, H, H&S, Patrol Plan for Period 11 August 1965
Map Reference: 1: 50,000 AMS L701, Enclosure (1): Overlay of Patrol Routes
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code       PUNCH
2. Units to Provide      H&S (Scouts)
3. Type                  Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition           Sq 6
5. Special Equip.        PRO 10
6. Briefing at           As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/return 112030H - 120730H
8. Tasks                 Seek & destroy VC
                        Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points          As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.     Depart, Checkpoints, return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support         As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr. 1 Officer
13. Remarks              LVT to Catfish III at 111800H. Patrol as shown
                          on overlay. LVT from Catfish II at 120730H.

J. D. WATSON
8-2 2/4
B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2000, PATROL FIG, H&S CO, HAD ROAD BLOCK SET ON MSR VIC BT 534046. VIVD MADE IN THE PROCESS OF CHECKING A MINE WHEN TWO MEN RAN OUT OF THE BRUSHES TOWARDS THE SOUTH. PATROL FIRED 4 ROUNDS, M-14 WITH RESULTS UNKNOWN.

(2) AT 2013, PATROL FIG, H&S CO, HEARD NOISE VIC BT 534046. FIRED A BURST OF AUTOMATIC FIRE AT NOISE. NOISE WAS MADE BY A DOG. DURING THIS SHOT, PATROL REPORTED RECEIVING 4 ROUNDS INCOMING. SOUNDED LIKE M-14, TWO OF WHICH WERE TRACERS COMING FROM THE NORTH VIC BT 531049. NEGATIVE CASUALTIES.

(3) THERE WAS NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM MORTAR SECTION ON THE COPLS. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEDA. HAS COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SCREENING OPERATIONS, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LiaISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
DECLASSIFIED

x. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO E, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. MG CO COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) IN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMMUNITION AS ASSIGNED.
   (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
       (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K.
       (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
       (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
       (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (4) 106MMER PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
       (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K.
       (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
       (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY K.
       (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MEU BN. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF MSUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND PEMA.
(4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
(6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE
MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED,
NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO
S-4, DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: K, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY
THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING
ANNEX A (2/4 TAOR) TO FRAG ORDER # 103

A. 101300H TO 111300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2320, CO G RECEIVED 1 FRAG GRENADE INCOMING VIC 509048. SAW LAN
RUNNING, FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AT HIM. HE DISAPPEARED
INTO BRUSH. APPROX. 5-7 MINUTES LATER HE WAS OBSERVED TRYING TO
STEAL AWAY UNDER COVER OF BRUSH AND WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE AGAIN.
RESIDES UNKNOWN.

(2) NO OTHER KNOWN ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) VC EMOTION OF DECEPTION: IF SUSPECTED ENEMY IS IN THE AREA BUT NOT
OBSERVED, A WATER BUFFALO IS DRIVEN INTO SUSPECTED AREA. THIS WATER
BUFFALO HAS A KEEN SENSE OF SMELL. IF THE BUFFALO SNIFFS THE AIR
FREQUENTLY, THE ATTENTANT OF THE BUFFALO WILL DRIVE HIM AWAY FROM
THE AREA AND REPORT TO THE VC.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDED BY: Routine

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Bn

INFO:

UNCLASSIFIED
TSUM NUMBER 82

ADFA - 100600H to 110000H

BRAVO - At 2320, Co G received 1 frag grenade incoming vic 509048. Saw man running fired several rounds of small arms fire at him. He disappeared into brush. Approx. 5-7 minutes later he was observed trying to steal away under cover of brush and was taken under fire again. Results unknown.

No other known enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past TSUM's

Frequent - Interpreter was used with G Co. patrol VAN DORN.

J.L. Watson

S-2 2/4
Units: G, H, F
Patrol Plan for Period 12 August 1965
Map Reference: 150,000 Adj L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: WILSON
2. Units to provide: G
3. Type: See Op Plan 36-65
   Night Combat/Ambush, Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition: Co (-)
   Sqd
5. Special equip.: See Op Plan 36-65
   PRC 10
6. Briefing at: As Des S-2/3
   As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/return: 121700H - 130900H
   122000H - 130830H 122000H - 130700H
8. Tasks: See Op Plan 36-65
   Seek & destroy VC.
   Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
   As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
    Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support: As Needed
    As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: See Op Plan 36-65
    1 Officer
    2 M-79
    1 Officer
    2 M-79
    Track from Sardine to Catfish II 121700H, until 121200H.
    Track from Perch III Continue on mission.
    to Sardine 120330H

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
121800H to 131800H

From: 2D Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
To: 2D BN, 4th MAR; 1/86 BN, 4th MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR and 4th Marines (Rein)

FRAG ORDER #204

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (Rein)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND AIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MRR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEB A. 5TH
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY A (Rein). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED
      DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
   c. COMPANY E (Rein).
   d. COMPANY C (Rein).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE FEB A.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED
   e. COMPANY H (Rein).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE FEB A.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATIONS.
   f. COMPANY H (Rein).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE FEB A.
f. 2ST PLAT, CO C, 2D AK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

h. 2D PLAT. CO B, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

h. 3&5 COMPANY (-).  
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) 60MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
   (3) 105MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. 1ST INN, CO E, 3D MEU BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

j. 1ST, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) REPORT #1 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEMA.
   (4) CO'S F, G, AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
(5) **FIELD GRANADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRANADE POUCHES.**

(6) **WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SEVERE.**

4. **ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-1 DAILY.**

5. **COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHARGE.**

[Signature]

J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES CORPS COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

**SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:** E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
A. 111300-1213001

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) At 2200 airstrike was held on Hill 661. Excellent coverage on target.

(2) No other enemy activity within 2/4 TACR.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
Units: F, G, H, Patrol Plan for Period 13 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 A/E S 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>KILPATRICK</td>
<td>ROB</td>
<td>KINX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
<td>Night Combat/Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equipment</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>132000H / 140900H</td>
<td>132115H / 140700H</td>
<td>132100H / 140700H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay</td>
<td>Seek &amp; destroy VC, Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instructions</td>
<td>Dep, Chits, Return, every 60 min.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FO Team</td>
<td>FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>See OP Plan</td>
<td>Truck to 525037 at 131845, Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
<td>Truck to Catfish II at 131800H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish II at 140700H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar
TPTD: 

USN C.
ISUN NUMBER 83

MTO - 110000 to 120000

BRavo - At 2200 airstrike was held on hill 661. Excellent coverage on target.
   No other enemy activity within 2/4 TACR.

C AREA - None

D AREA - None

E AREA - Same as part ISUN's

FOH/ROT - None

J. D. Watson
J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
131800H to 141800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR, 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 2D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER # 105

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES: SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES:
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MAR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 110MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MM LARS SECTION ON THE COPL. 2 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEJB. 3
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SLEEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN). (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THIS
      FEJB. (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN). (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE
      POSITIONS ON THE
      FEJB. (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

DECLASSIFIED
COMPANY H (REIN)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FED.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D TK BN

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

2D PLAT, CO H, 3D AT BN

(1) HEAVY SECTION ( 1 ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

H&S COMPANY (-)

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 105MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

3RT. COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65

3RT. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65

COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF SUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) Insure night activity reports are in by wire/radio prior to 0600. Negative reports are required.

(3) Co's E, G, and H pick up frag orders prior to 1800 daily.

(4) Hand grenades will be carried only in grenade pouches.

(5) When ever a unit request a helicopter evacuation the message must include, coordinates of pick up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.


5. Command and communications-electronics. No change.

J. R. Fisher
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Annex:

A - 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Daily intelligence summary

Special instructions: E, F, G, H, and H&S company commanders destroy this order within 24 hours by morning.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
<td>MCCMELAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Units to provide</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>See OP Plan 38-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 38-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
<td>142000H 150830H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>See OP Plan 38-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
<td>As shown on overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan 38-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td>LVT to Perch III at 142000H, Patrol as shown on overlay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:
- PCI: F
- TIKI: G
- Night Combat/Ambush
- Pit
- PRG 10
- As Des Co Cdr
- As Des Co Cdr
- Seek & destroy VC.
- Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
- Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
Units: F.G.F. 1755. Patrol Plan for Period 14 August 1965
Map Reference: 150,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: KAPA
2. Units to Provide: Raiders
3. Type: Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition: Pit (-)
5. Special Equip.: PRC 10
7. Time of departure/return: 142000H
8. Tasks: Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, Chipta, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Info.: 1 Officer
13. Remarks: Truck to Catfish II at 142000H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Truck from Catfish III at 150700H.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 1971) TO FRAG ORDER # 105

A. 121500H TO 131500H

D. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) FGFG Recon received SA ground fire from coordinates BS 545975. HELD
    REQUIRED FIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

(1) J. C. Barler
    J. D. WATSON
    S-2 2/4
**DECLASSIFIED**

Unit: G

Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes) Sheet 6757

1. Patrol No./Code | GOAT | HOUND
2. Units to provide | G | H
3. Type | Night Combat/Ambush | Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition | Sqd | Sqd
5. Special Equip. | IRC 10 | PRO 10
6. Briefing at | As Des Co Cmdr | As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/return | 152100H 160800H | 152030H 160730H
8. Tasks | Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay. | Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.
9. Check Points | As shown on overlay | As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr. | Dep, Cpts, Return | Dep, Cpts, Return
11. Fire Support | As Needed | As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr. | 1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team | 1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks | 152000 LVT from Carp to Perch III. 160600 LVT Perch III to carp. | 152000 LVT Sardine to Perch III. Walk back to Sardine.

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

SUBJECT

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

SUBJECT: ECHO - None

DELTA - None

DELTA - Same as past ISSN'S

FONHON - Interpreter was used on operation WILSON with Company G (-).

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4
DECLASSIFIED

J. K. FISHER

E. GARR

14000H TO 1500H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #106

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 60MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM RIFLE COMPANY OCCUPY THE FIBA. 1 RIFLE COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIASON WITH RN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FIBA.
(2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 38-65.

f. 1ST PLT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED

g. 2D PLT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
(1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) IN SCOUTS, CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMMUSH AS ASSIGNED.
(3) 3MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H

(4) LOG/WORK PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G

i. 1ST, COLL PLT, CO L, 3D MED BN. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RE-SUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) Insure night activity reports are in by wire/radio prior to 0600. Negative reports are required.

(3) Co's E, G, and H pick up frag orders prior to 1000 daily.

(4) Hand grenades will be carried only in grenade pouches.

(5) When ever a unit requests a helicopter evacuation the message must include, coordinates of pick up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.


5. Command and communications-electronics. No change.

J. R. Fisher
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Annex:

A - 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Daily Intelligence Summary

Special Instructions: E, F, G, H, and H&S company commanders destroy this order within 24 hours by burning.
Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: LONG KNIFE
2. Units to Provide: E
3. Type: See OP Plan 39-65
4. Composition: Co (-)
5. Special Equip.: See OP Plan 39-65
6. Briefing at: As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/return: 150000H
8. Tasks: See OP Plan 39-65
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, Charts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: See OP Plan 39-65
13. Remarks: 151900H track Bullfish II to Catfish III, 181000H track Catfish III to Bullfish II.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar
FROM:
FP

PHILAS
ISOF NUMBER 65

ALPHA - 130000H to 140000H

BRAVO - At 1750 AG sends report from ITT by land line. Information from VCS who was apprehended by B Recon. 300 VC running around between KY SANH (2) and trench area at 431019 to 437019. VC will move mortars in. VC are now in process of moving now from KY SANH. Description given to ITT of mortars believed 61's. VC carrying BAR'S and THOMPSON'S. VCS reports VC came to KY SANH (2) hamlet 12 August 1965. VC village men out to dig 40 to 50 trenches running at coord. 433019 to 437019.

At 2240 ambush at Perch III vic 510026 heard noise, threw illumination grenade, fired short burst M-14 and threw frag grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISNNS

FOXPAT - Interpreter utilized to go over literature brought in by patrol.

PT

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 X961) TO FRAG ORDER # 106

A. 131300H TO 141300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

   (1) AT 1750 AG SENDS REPORT FROM IIT BY LAND LINE. INFORMATION FROM
       VCS WHO WAS APHERESED BY "B" RECON. 300 VC RUNNING AROUND BETWEEN
       KY SAH (2) AND TRENCH AREA AT 431019 TO 437019. VC WILL MOVE
       MORTARS IN. VC ARE NOW IN PROCESS OF MOVING NOW FROM KY SAH.
       DESCRIPTION GIVEN TO IIT OF MORTARS BELIEVED 61'S. VC CARRYING BAR'S
       AND THOMPSONS. VCS REPORTS VC CAME TO KY SAH (2) HAMMER 12 A GUST 1965.
       ROCK VILLAGE MEN OUT TO DIG 40 TO 50 TRENCHES RUNNING AT COORD.
       431019 TO 437019.

   (2) AT 2240 A BRUSH AT PERCH III VIC 510026 HEARD NOISE, THREW ILLUMINATION
       GRENADE, FIRED SHORT BURST M-14 AND THREW FRAG GRENADE. NEGATIVE
       RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

   (1) VC ESCAPE METHOD: VC, WHEN CORNERED UNDERGROUND AND WHEN DISCOVERY
       BS OBVIOUS, WILL DEJECT A GRENADE FROM A HOLE OR APERTURE AND DURING
       THE RESULTING SMOKE AND SMOKE, ATTEMPT TO ESCAPE.

   (2) GROUNDS MUST BE ALERT TO SPOT THESE ESCAPES AFTER ISOLATED GRENADE
       EXPLOSIONS.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
Patrol Plan for Period 15 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 A21 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: GRANT
2. Units to provide: H
3. Type: See OP Plan 40-65
4. Composition: Co (-)
5. Special Equip.: See OP Plan 40-65
7. Time of departure/return: 152000H
     160900H
8. Tasks: See OP Plan 40-65
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, Chpts, Return, every 60 min.
11. Fire Support: As needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: See OP Plan 40-65
13. Remarks: See OP Plan 40-65

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE DURCENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES, DEPLOYMENT GUIDE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
   
   (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
   
   (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 105MM SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEMAs COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES IN DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCT COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEMA.

b. COMPANY F (REIN).

   (2) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 39-65.

c. COMPANY G (REIN).

   (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEMA.

   (4) CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATION PLAN 40-65.
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
C/o PFO, San Francisco, 94601

3/60/38
3100
7 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

Ref: (c) 4th Marines msg 2219001

Incl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

b. 1 - At 0120 on Company F received 2 rounds carbine fire at vicinity (LT 52003). Fire was not returned.

d. 2 - At 0210/30 Company K while on Company (-) Operation encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at (LT 42204). Word was received from 4th Marines to apprehend all personnel, collect weapons and return to Civilian Collection Point. Capt. 11C, District Chief 1X TBN District, sent word he would send liaison officer to collection point to identify personnel.

d. 3 - At 0416/58 Company H vicinity (LT 59023) received 15 rounds carbine fire from vicinity (LT 51520). A fireteam was sent out to check area with negative results.

W. J. REILLY
By direction
From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Incl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted.

a. 1 - At 102330H Company C received one incoming frag grenade vicinity (BS 509004). One man was seen running away, 4 rounds small arms fired with negative results.

[Signature]
W. O. REILLY
By direction
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division
o/o FFO, San Francisco, 96602

Date: 3/16/65
3000
21 Aug 1965

To: Commanding Officer

From: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subject: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Reft: (a) 4th Marines msg 221904H

Incl: (i) Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

   (a) At 151945H 5 Vietnamese reported moving toward catfish 1
       vicinity 500500; fired 81's at these 5 men, negative results.

   (b) At 161934H Civil Affairs Officer was shot at vicinity 515531,
       after asking villagers about V.C. warning signals; villagers said
       they knew nothing about V.C. being in village.

   (c) At 182016H one round small arms fire incoming; from village 3466
       2000 C.P. vicinity 515531.

   (d) At 150454H 2/1 0-1 reported illumination set off and 2 rounds
       small arms fired into Co O's position from vicinity of Route 41
       (515505).

   (e) At 20215H 3-1 officer reported one round sniper fire incoming
       from vicinity 531049 by Civil construction light.

   (f) At 210500H patrol from Co A Recon while moving from ambush site
       vicinity 490521 to 495022 found that they were being followed by two
       men. Co A Recon three one 81's grenade between the two men but it was
       a dud. The two men when the grenade was thrown started running. Co
       A Recon fired small arms fire with negative result. This was in
       vicinity of 495024.

   (g) At 221933H Recon III being pinned down, three grenades with negative
       result.
HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3rd Marine Division
C/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/EC/de
3100
28 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operation Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines mag 221900H
Incl: (1) Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following is submitted:

(a) 1. At 232140H Co F observed 3 men on the defensive wire (BT 506032) fired 6 rounds small arms and threw one fragmentation grenade. Negative results.

(b) 2. At 242045H Co H observed 2 men on the defensive wire vicinity (BT 503048). Tank fired machine gun with negative results.

(c) 3. At 250050H Co F reported a man ran toward their positions vicinity (BT 508047) and fired burst from automatic rifle. Co F returned fire, negative results.

(d) 4. At 270035H Co F reported receiving 5 rounds incoming sniper rounds from vicinity (BT 509049) returned fire with negative results.

W. J. REILLY
By direction
From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 7th Marines (Rein)

Subject: 2d Battalion, 4th Marines After Action Report 2-65

Ref: (a) Div Op Order 321-65
     (b) MT-7 Op Plan 723-65

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation
      (2) Break Down by Units of VC Killed, Wounded and Captured
      (3) Company H After Action Report

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

   (1) Companies E, G, H and R&S (519 personnel)
   (2) 3 Platoons FFIs (54 personnel)
   (3) 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Engineer Bn (28 personnel)
   (4) Platoons MP's 7th Marines (20 personnel)
   (5) Det, Force Recon (21 personnel)
   (6) Lt Section, 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Tk Bn (8 personnel)
   (7) Heavy Section, 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn (12 personnel)

b. Strengths

c. Time. The operation was conducted between 180645H to 202100H.

d. Place. The operation took place in the QUANG-NGAI Province, 11th
   SCW District.

2. Casualties

   (1) Friendly

      USMC KIA 18
      USMC WIA 95 (including WIA's not evacuated)
      USMC MIA None
      USMC Heat Casualties 9
PF's KIA
6
PF's WIA
6
Interpreters WIA
1
Civilian Photographer WIA
1

(2) Enemy
VC Killed
342
3 Wounded
2
VC Captured
2
VCs
33

2. Narrative Account of Operation

a. 2d Battalion (-)(in) consisting of Companies E, G, H, IRS (-) and 3 Platoons of PF's departed their position vicinity (BT 527035) at 180645H to conduct a 3 day search and destroy operation 13 miles southeast of CHU LAI.

b. At 180645H Co G landed west of LZ Red at (BS 666955). The landing was unopposed. At 180730H Co E landed in LZ White (BS 675933) under small arms fire from ridge line (BS 674946 to 680933). The landing zone was secured from close in fires while an air strike was taking place by attack aircraft and UH-IE Helicopters on the ridge line mentioned above. Sporadic small arms was received from the ridge line while in the Landing Zone. No casualties were sustained. At 180745H Co H landed in LZ Blue (BS 692922) and moved into the attack toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 662922). At 180815H the Command Group landed at LZ White (BS 675933) under sporadic small arms fire from the ridge line (BS 675946). At 180830H Companies E and G moved into the attack in a north westerly direction. In the attack Co E and the Command Group came under 60mm, 81mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the north sector of the ridge line. One platoon moved into the attack to seize the high ground at (BS 680933). In the attack the platoon received incoming 81mm, 60mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the hill. The platoon sustained 2 KIA and 3 WIA while registering a direct hit with a 3.5 rocket on 3 VC killing all three flooding some 100 meters to the southeast. When the platoon reached the top of the hill they received 6 rounds of 60mm incendiary fire with negative results. Co G moved one platoon into blocking positions (BS 673960) over looking PHU LONG (1) and (2) and the remainder moved out with the PF's to search PHU LONG (1) and (2). The village contained many tunnels, trenches and fox holes most of which were located in hedge rows and were difficult to locate. Eight VC's were picked up in and around the village.
At 1800 H Company H moved toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). One platoon moved into positions at (BS 689918) and took some VC under fire on Hill 43 (BS 685916). The remainder of the Company maneuvered toward NAM YEN (3) with no contact. As one platoon closed on the village they came under heavy small arms fire. After moving 30 meters in the village they were pulled back to (BS 690922) in order to utilize the objective. During the air strike 11 WIA's and 1 KIA was evacuated.

At 1800 H Company E maneuvered the remaining platoons to seize the ridge line from (BS 678912) to 681032. During the attack Company E (-) and Command Group received 81mm, 60 mm and automatic weapons fire from an estimated 60 VC. While in the attack one section of 81mm provided fire on the objective area, and to the rear. The hill was secured at 181000 H and enemy casualties are unknown. Company E reorganized and attempted to evacuate their 2 KIA's and 15 WIA's. At this time several requests were sent in for evacuation and it took approx 30 minutes for the helos to arrive. The 81mm section displaced forward and continued to fire at probable VC withdrawal routes. At 181000 H Company H was joined by 3 tanks and 3 Ontos bearing casualties, captured VC weapons were evacuated. At 181030 H 1 platoon from Company H continued to sweep Hill 43 up to the topographical crest, at that time the VC broke contact. At 181000 H Company E and Command Group moved out in a north easterly direction to continue the sweep in assigned sector. At 181200 H while moving into the hamlet at (BS 687914) Company E and Command Group began receiving 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR, machine gun and small arms incoming fire from (BS 688915, 688918, 691915) from an estimated 50 VC. Fire was returned by all organic weapons including 1 .50 cal machine gun, that was attached to Company E. The hamlet was secured at approx 181300 H which action resulted in 8 friendly WIA's. One VC FO was shot from a tree and carried away with other casualties. During this period the Command Group received 81mm, 60mm, 57mmRR and small arms fire which resulted in 2 WIA's. At 181000 H Company H departed the vicinity (BS 688919) to resume the attack. Company H by-passed NAM YEN (3) as Company I 3/3 had swept through and reported clearing the village. The company moved in a north easterly direction with no contact. At 181300 H the company received small arms from the rear, simultaneously tanks and Ontos began to have increased difficulty in movement due to the rice paddies. Company H held up at (BS 688925) in order to give armor a chance to maneuver. At this time the company began taking heavy small arms, 60mm, 60mm, 3.5 rocket and 57mmRR fire from the vicinity of Hill 30 (BS 688390) and NAM YEN (3). During this time the company was still receiving heavy automatic weapons, 80mm, 60mm and 57mmRR fire from all directions. This fire was returned at maximum rate possible utilizing the tanks and Ontos weapons. The fire fight continued and the armor was unable to move forward and was continuing to receive intense incoming fire. All personnel and equipment were evacuated from the area while still under intense fire. At this time one platoon of Company H lost contact with the company and came upon Bravo
Command of 7th Marines under Major COLEMAN, vicinity (BS 702929). The Major ordered the platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with I and L and downed antitanks. The platoon waited until 1900H when they returned and then moved out to the Regimental OP. At 1913H the remainder of the company moved to (BS 695923) under a sporadic small arms, coming from N/N YEM (3) and made contact with Company E. The company was unable to effect liaison with Company I and therefore proped Hill 43 (BS 695916) to prepare it as a night defensive position.

At 181330H Company G vicinity PHU LONG (1) (BS 668959) received the order to move to blocking positions vicinity (BS 663972). The company arrived there at 181500H with no contact and coordinated with N 3/3. Company G moved to the hill complex vicinity (BS 678968) and established defensive positions.

At 181600H Company E finished evacuating casualties and continued to sweep in assigned sector (BS 693948). Along the route numerous spider holes and camouflaged punji traps were uncovered; also, empty 60mm and 81mm mortar casings were scattered throughout the area. At 181100H the company began diging in for night defensive positions (BS 693948). At 181515H approx 100 VC armed with 81mm, 57mmR and small arms were observed by the Command Group moving south vicinity (BS 669946). A flash message was sent requesting Arty immediately. A lapse of 12 minutes between the time the message was sent to when the first round landed. Howtars fired 20 rounds with devastating effect on the VC. It was later reported by the Battalion Commander that he had observed approximately 90 VC bodies while flying in a UH-1 in the vicinity (BS 696946). At 182100H Company E's ambush party was proceeding along the trail at (BS 692947) when they killed 1 VC armed with only 2 grenades. It is probable that this VC was an FO for mortars because later on during the night 15 rounds of 60mm mortar fell wide of Company E and the Command Group. There was no other contact during the night due to the first aerial illumination constantly kept the area illuminated along with constant MKI fires.

At 181730H Company H requested fuel for the Ontos. At that time they only had 1/8 tank of gas were unable to travel any distance. At 181900H a section of 81mm Mortars arrived at Company H's position along with resupply of food water and ammunition. Company H was still unable to effect liaison with Company I. No reinforcements could be expected and no fuel arrived for the Ontos therefore, the company established a tight defensive perimeter in the vicinity (BS 693921). The perimeter consisted of 3 Ontos, 3 tanks, 1 section 81mm Mortars and 21 infantry men. The company remained there during the night with no contact with the enemy.

At 1 0230H Company G vicinity (BS 678968) observed approx 40 khaki clad VC moving from east to west at (BS 678962). The VC moved out of sight before fire could be ordered on them. Artillery was called for on the draw where they were last seen. It took approx 15 min to receive the first arty round (due to no fault of the FO) and by the
time fire for effect arrived it's to be assumed the VC had cleared the area. No further contact was made during the night. At 190700, Company G was ordered to continue assigned mission and drive to the coast. It's to be noted that although it had been sent by helicopter Company G did not get a resupply the night before and therefore was out of food and water. The company moved out and at 190800, they received heavy small arms fire from the vicinity (BS 605965) and (BS 699793). Fire was returned but very few VC were observed as the majority of the fire came from behind hedgerows. Arrival of personnel at the hedge yielded negative results. At 190800, Company G arrived on the ridge line at (BS 692968) and received heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BS 693970 to 698965). Several VC were observed in hedgerows both to the front and right flank. The Company Commander felt that there were possible many VC across the draw to his front and were waiting for the company to cross the ravine. The locations of adjacent units were requested and this indicated no friendly units in the immediate area. An air strike was requested on the VC positions at 190815H. As the first bomb hit the target, the VC in the hedge rows erupted with heavy small arms fire from approximately 40 to 50 VC. After the second bomb dropped the Company Commander received a message from CO M 3/3 that the air was hit friendly troops. The air strike ceased and it was found that Company M was at (BS 690973) instead of their reported position. Company G assaulted the position killing 1 VC and finding 2 VC hiding in the hedge rows. No weapons were found. The hill mass was secured at 190930H with no friendly casualties.

h. At 190800H Company E continues to attack in their zone of action. Prior to the attack the Battalion Commander utilized all available supporting arms on possible VC locations in each direction. At 190800H Company E swept thru the village of VAN TUONG (1) (BS 6995) and collected various documents, VC packs, small arms ammunition, grenades and VC communication wire. The ammunition was blown in place and documents turned over to the Bn S-2. The VC communications wire was laid from north to south and from east to west. Which led to the high ground where they had OP's. Company E moved through the village with no contact. The village was exceptionally large for one rifle company to search thoroughly. The Battalion Commander immediately recommended to CO, 7th Marines, that an ARVN Bn be sent to the village to search after Company E had left. At 191000H Company E received intense small arms fire from approximately 20 VC who were located vicinity (BS 705964). Company E assaulted the VC position and when they got to the top of the hill the VC fled in a northly direction. No friendly casualties were sustained. At 191030H contact was made with K 3/3 in the right flank. At this time the Command Group received 2 incoming rounds of 81mm Mortar fire sustaining no casualties. At 191100H Company E reached the high ground vicinity (BS 707968) at which time it received the order to sweep to (BS 705974) turn northeast and sweep the peninsula to include the village of PH UOC THAN (1) (BS 7137). At 191200H Company E moved out on
the sweep as ordered and received small arms fire from the left rear (BS 7019/3). The area was marked with 3.5 rocket WP as a mortar target and Company E continued on its assigned mission.

The 81mm section of the company fired 8 rounds of HE on the target area and the VC firing ceased. Co E continued to sweep thru the assigned sector capturing 1 VC. The company moved to the top of Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978), prepared night defensive positions and sent out 2 s own man patrols to scout to the east, to the northeast and the southwest.

h. At 190600H Company H received a resupply of fuel and received word to move to Green Beach (BS.71928). At 191130H the company arrived at Green Beach and was joined by the platoon that was detached from this on the previous day. Co H then was assigned the mission of Regimental Reserve and CP security. At 201200H the company was retracted by surface craft and arrived CHU LAF at 202100H.

i. At 191300H Co G received word to move overland to the vicinity (BS 706967) for a new mission. During this movement Co G sustained 6 man casualties which was due to not receiving a resupply of food and water. Co G’s new mission was CP security for the Command Group.

j. At 191600H Co 7th Marines arrived and assigned 2d BN (-)/(Rei) the mission of mining and booby trapping the area in which we hold. Co E booby trapped Hill 32 (BS 712978) and all avenues of approach. 1 squad of B Engineers and Det, Force Recon held trapped trails and avenues of approach vicinity (BS 7096).

Approximately 125 MK, 26 fragmentation grenades was used to accomplish this mission.

k. At 191100H an AO reported sighting 1 VC in the coast line (BS 710978). A patrol from Co E was sent to scout the area and encountered 3 VC. This patrol killed 1 VC and captured 2. Four enemy grenades were blown in place. At 192000H the company sighted movement on the high ground vicinity (BS 710978). Artillery was called on the target with unknown results. By 191300H Co E night defensive positions were completed and the company prepared for the night.

l. Between the periods 192100H Co G and Command Group received 5 rounds of Naval Gun Fire all of which were fire directly at Co G and the Command Group. The rounds landed behind these units with no damage inflicted. Several flash messages were send and requesting to cease the firing of Naval Guns. The answer was that we were not directing their fire, also the rounds were being fired directly overhead and could have hit the high trees, causing an air burst. At 192300H an air strike (not requested or controlled by this unit) was conducted vicinity (BS 710978). The rockets and bombs used fell within 200 meters of Co E position on Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978). A flash message was send requesting cease fire on the air strike. During the
hours of darkness there was no enemy contact due to the fact that aerial flares constantly illuminated the area.

m. At 200600H a Popular Forces soldier attached to Co G was wounded by our own body traps (BS 719968) when he tried to retrieve an aerial flare dropped the night before. The PF's had been instructed several times not to move around until they were told to. A team from B Engineers and Det Force Recon was despatched and recovered the wounded PF and he was evacuated by holo. Between 200745H and 201000H 5 villagers came to Co G position; (BS 718968) 2 children, 2 adult males and 1 adult female all of whom were wounded. The 2 children and the adult female were wounded by the air strike conducted at 192300H the night before. All 5 were holo evacuated to B Med immediately. At 201030H Co E commenced retraction from their positions (BS 713478) utilizing 4 helos and no close air support. Co E arrived back at CHU LAI on 201230H.

n. At 201315H CO, 7th Marines reported that 1 VC platoon was hiding in a cave vicinity (BS 704970). Co G was assigned the mission to search the area and blow all caves and tunnels. Co G swept the objective area with no contact. Several large tunnels and caves were blown by B Engineers. Co G returned to their position by 201500H and prepared to retraction by holo. The Command Group was retracted by 201530H and Co G was retracted by 201700H without incident.

3. Problems encountered

a. The RLT-7 TAC net was continuously clogged with messages that were up graded to a degree that a normal routine or priority message could not be transmitted; for instance, this Hq received a priority message concerning 26 reporters who were bo at RLT-7 Hq. Frag caffeine were sent with a Precedence of Routine, a Flash message was sent concerning Co, 7th Marines coming to our CP.

b. This Hq was not informed on air strikes and Naval Gunfire being used within our area of operations resulting in 5 rounds of Naval Gunfire being fired into our position and 2 air strikes, 1 of whose rockets landed 200 meters in front of Co E.

c. In several instances it took as long as 50 minutes for helos to arrive for evacuation of wounded.

d. During the retraction of Co E there was no air escort for the holo.

e. A helicopter must be readily available for use as a air relay/command helicopter for the Battalion Commander.

f. Artillery was entirely too long in arriving on target after fire mission was called.
g. The PF's would not cooperate. They wanted to go to the villages
to cook and get water. They were instructed several times to
remain with the company as they might get shot or hurt. They
demanded twice the amount of food and water as we normally get.

h. Logistic support was inadequate by the 7th Marine's. Co G did not
receive any food or water for 1½ days. Co E and Command Group
received no food and only 30 gallons of water for 1½ days.

i. Having CIS a/c on station is the only proper way to provide the
type of support operations like this will require.

j. We need to have an airborne DISC to operate in the capacity of
overall air coordinator to handle both air strikes and helo
missions.

k. Primary HD, UHF can not be the same frequency as primary T/H, UHF.

l. Additional T/H, and HD, UHF frequency must be assigned and utilized.

m. Administrative traffic can not be tolerated on tactical nets.

n. BB-51 battery resupply is critical and sufficient reserves of
carged batteries must be maintained at all times during an
operation of this size.

c. We need napalm and zuni rockets to enable FAC's to work the air
strikes closer that 150-200 meters from the friendly troops.
Working 500 pounders at this range is extremely hazardous but
can be done if required. The ACro 7D pod is not well suited
to close support due to the wide dispersion pattern.

p. We need more helicopters, both for resupply and tactical mission.

q. We need VT fuzes for 250 and 500 lb bombs.

J. R. FISHER
### Breakdown by Units of VC Killed, Wounded, and Captured

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>Killed</th>
<th>Wounded</th>
<th>Captured</th>
<th>VCS Captured</th>
<th>Weapons Captured and Destroyed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co E</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>100 Grenades blown in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co G</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10 Grenades blown in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co H</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>58 assorted small arms 1 Chi Com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.5 rocket launcher including 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32mm mortar 1 57mmRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 .50 cal MG destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Group</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Company H (Rein) landed in LZ Blue (BS 69242) at 180745H and set up in a 360° perimeter. The CH54 Helicopters who were flying security for our landing immediately took the VC to our southwest under fire with their machine gun and rocket strikes. Also we were taken under fire by small arms from our southwest (BS 697920). We gained fire superiority immediately with M-14's and M-79 fire. Three VC KIA's were counted at this position before we moved out in the attack in a north westerly direction. The 2d and 3d Platoons were in the attack with the 1st Platoon as rear security. The 2d Platoon was on the left flank and was engaged in a heavy fire fight with VC on Hill 43 (BS 689918). The 1st Platoon was ordered to attack the village with the 3d Platoon located in vicinity of NAM YEN (3) (BS 690924) providing a base of fire. At this time there had been no fire from NAM YEN (3). At 180840H the 1st Platoon moved into the village and came under intensive small arms fire. After moving past the first row of houses in the village the 1st Platoon was pulled back out of the village for an air strike. We were still receiving small arms fire from the village even as the air strike continued. Immediately after the air strike Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines swept the village of NAM YEN (3). Two M-48 tanks arrived at our position at 180945H and the 1st Platoon and the two tanks made a tank-infantry coordinated attack to relieve pressure on the 2d Platoon who were at this time pinned down by automatic small arms fire, 81mm and 60mm Mortar fire. The tank-infantry attack caused the VC to break contact and fall back to the west. An air strike was called to the west to hit the fleeing enemy. During this attack one VC .50 cal MG and one .30 cal MG was knocked out but due to heavy small arms fire and heavy mortar fire the weapons were not recovered. Automatic fire was coming from a house at (BS 688919) and one tank moved over to get a shot at the house when the tank was hit by some type of recoilless weapon. The second tank moved over also to get a shot at the house and was also hit but the house was destroyed and no more small arms fire was received from the area. The tanks were not damaged severely and were back in action in approx 5 minutes. We then began receiving heavy small arms fire from a hedgrow at (BS 688929). Also at this time a flame tank arrived at our position and he was moved to within range of the hedgrow and burned it out. For approx 30 minutes after this we received no incoming fire from any direction. By 181000H a total of 5 tanks and 3 Ontos had joined me at this position. All friendly casualties were evacuated at this time and approx 50 VC weapons and one VC POW was sent out by helicopter also. The 1st Platoon while giving us security to the southwest inspected numerous VC fighting positions and found as many as 6 VC KIA in the previous .50 cal MG hole and numerous VC KIA in other small fighting holes. All fighting holes were observed in the hedgrows and were well camouflaged. At 181200H we moved out again in the attack with the 2d Platoon on the right and 3d on the left with the 1st Platoon as rear guard. We moved out in a north easterly direction, bypassing the village of NAM YEN (3) believing it was cleared by Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. As the 2d and 3d Platoons moved out, the tanks were immediately behind the assault line with the Ontos to the rear and on the flanks in general support. As the assault line reached the stream and rice paddies to the east of NAM YEN (3) the rear guard (1st Platoon) began to receive heavy automatic fire from NAM YEN (3) and
from their east flank also. Shortly thereafter the 2d and 3d Platoons
began receiving heavy small arms fire and heavy 81mm and 60mm Mortar
fire. The 2d and 3d Platoons moved across the rice patty and set up
a defense to protect the tanks and Ontos as they looked for a place to
cross the rice paddy. The paddy was searched in both directions with
no crossing located. The Ontos tried to cross the paddy at the same
place the troops crossed. The first Ontos made it across with the
second getting stuck in the mud. Under heavy automatic and mortar fire
the second Ontos was pulled from the mud and both Ontos recrossed the
paddy to join up with the tanks. The first Platoon had moved one squad
around to the northwest on NAM YEN (3) and had killed 9 VC who were
operating an 81mm Mortar. The small arms fire then became so intense
that the squad had to pull back in closer to the tanks and they
were unable to recover the 81mm Mortar. Friendly WIA and KIA's were
also being evacuated by helo under this intense fire. All that were not
evacuated by helo were loaded on tanks and began to pull back toward
LZ Blue to try and flanking the rice paddy in order to cross it with the
armor. While evacuating the wounded NAM YEN (3) was hit by artillery and
the high ground (BS 698929) was hit by an air strike. At 181600H the
Company with all attachments started moving back to LZ Blue with the 1st
Platoon as the point and the 2d and 3d Platoons in the rear fighting a
delaying action. As the 1st Platoon moved out they were pinched down
behind a dike by small arms fire from NAM YEN (3) and were receiving
some small arms fire from (BS 698926). At this time the 1st Platoon
had cut across the rice paddy toward (BS 698930). Numerous helicopters
were landing in this area so they moved out toward that high ground.
After arriving on the high ground they met the Bravo Command group
from Regt under Major COLEMAN. The Major ordered the 1st Platoon to
secure the hill and wait for him to return with Companies I and L of
3d Battalion, 3d Marines. The 1st Platoon waited until 190430H when
the Major returned and then moved out to the Regt CP where they joined
us the following day. At 181630H the remainder of Company H had moved
back to LZ Blue and had received instructions from the Battalion
Commander to coordinate with Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines and
set up a defensive position. Contact was made with one Platoon of
Company K, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines but the remainder of the Company
could not be located. At 1817150 the Platoon pulled out to the Regt
CP. Further instructions were received from the Battalion Operations
to set up a defense at LZ Blue for the night. Prior to this instruction
another air strike was made on Hill 43 to insure that no VC dug in
positions were still there and also to prepare it for our night
defensive position. At that time it was unknown that a large ditch was
between LZ Blue and Hill 43 which prevented the armor from getting to
this hill. We were still getting sporadic small arms fire from the
village of NAM YEN (3). At this time the Ontos and tanks proceeded to
level all houses which remained standing and doing so all small arms
fire ceased. At 181800H we were resupplied with food, water and
ammunition. Also we received a section of 81mm Mortars. Still unable
to effect liaison with Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines we set in a
defense at (BS 698921) with 24 infantrymen 1 section of 81's, 3 Ontos
and 3 tanks. The other 2 tanks had gone back to the Regimental CP
with the Platoon from Company I, 3d Battalion, 3d Marines. We had
constant illumination throughout the night with no enemy probes or
enemy action of any kind. At 190800H we received more supplies and
orders to move to Green Beach. Our movement to Green Beach was
uneventful. Upon arriving at Green Beach we received further orders
to report to the Regimental Command Post. Upon arriving at the
Regimental Command Post we set in a defense around the Regimental
Command Post for the night. That afternoon at 201400H we moved back
to the beach and loaded aboard ship to return to our positions at
CHU LAI.
J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

32R. 4/4 TO COMEND

... 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).

4/4 TO 6TH, 7TH MAR; 1ST BN; 4TH MAR; 31) 26; 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF).

REINFORCEMENT

1. TACTICAL...

(a) TANKY FORCES.

(c) CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE VOL.ANY INDEX A.

(b) TANKY FORCES.

1) 1ST MARINES (REINF)

2) 1ST MARINES (REINF)

(c) TANKY FORCES.

2) 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFEND CONTACT TRENCHES AND MANS AN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONDUCT...

III. OBJECTIVES

a) CURRENT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED

... 1 TANKY COMPANY (1ST BN) AND 1...

(c) COMPANY E (REINF).

1) COMPANY E (REINF).

2) COMPANY E (REINF).

3) COMPANY E (REINF).

(c) COMPANY E (REINF).

(b) COMPANY E (REINF).

(c) COMPANY E (REINF).

(conclude)

DECLASSIFIED
1. COMPANY H (RES.) - CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COIL.

2. 1ST T. CO. G, 3D TB BN.
   (1) MEDICAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH INFANTRY (REIN).
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

3. 2D T. CO. E, 3D TB BN.
   (1) 4TH SECTION (- 2ND CTCS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (3) USE CTCS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

4. MORTAR COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) CASM MORTAR PLatoon: ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (3) 105MM FLAKES: ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

5. 1ST CAT PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

6. 1ST 3D DEPTAL CO. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.

ADJUTATING INSTRUCTIONS:

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESCUT FLIGHT RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/AIR SPACE TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300h DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COIL AND FWD.

(4) CO's E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
4. COMMUNICATIONS AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIAL TO S-4.

5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS ELECTRONICS. NO CHAGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES
COMMANDING

J - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND I, AND COMPANY COMMANDERS DEVISE THE OBJECTIVE WITHIN 24 HOURS BY DAWN.
I. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) At 1930, a recon patrol reports V/C 483894. 6-8 people moving on line toward Song Tia Bong, through an open field.

(2) At 2000, received message from FF 242 VC companies sighted at 440022 and 451024. 3rd Company fired, no targets. Negative results.

(3) At 2030, SD-F reports hearing bells in village V/C 510030. These bells have been heard before. New bells have been heard V/C 515032. Seem to be answering other bells.

(4) At 2050, SD-G reports movement V/C 510023. Fired illumination, small arms. Results unknown.

(5) At 2030, SD-6 reports ambushes set out by H&S Co. and SD-E directly behind SD-O and SD-E position. In regards to two suspicious persons, one negroid, other Caucasian reported moving toward SD position.

(6) At 2125, SD-G reports one round sniper fire, carbine, V/C 510019.

(7) At 0015, SD-G reports one incoming hand grenade V/C 522018. Saw two or more people when area was illuminated. Cans on defensive wire rattled.

(8) At 0540, SD patrol logs #2-AF reminded V/C V/C 523053. VCS could understand and speak some English. Taken to collection point.

C. SPECIAL

(1) Possible use of false ID card. Aonor about 14 June USMC ID card serial number 3169694 issued to CPL G. E. Reid 2068425 USMC was lost. Photo from ID card recovered from Vietnamese child. Possibility with substitute photo could be presented for identification. If attempted apprehend and advise this HQ.

J.D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine  DTG: 310800H

FROM:  S-2, 2/4

TO:  S-2, 4th Mar

DEPT:  

BT

UNCLASS

ISUM NUMBER 71

ALPHA = 300800H to 310800H

CHARLIE - 1 VC's

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - New interpreter arrived this CP. Was not utilized. Came in too late.

JP

J. D. WATSON

DECLASSIFIED
**Units**: E, F, G  
**Patrol Plan for Period**: 1 August 1965  
**Map Reference**: 150,000 AMER  
**Enclosure** (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
**Sheet 6757 III**

1. **Patrol No./Code**: WHEEL  
2. **Units to provide**: G  
3. **Type**: Day/Night Combat/Ambush  
4. **Composition**: Co (-)  
5. **Special Equip.**: PRC 10  
6. **Briefing at**: As Des S-2  
7. **Time of departure/return**: 011200H  
8. **Tasks**: See OP Plan for operation WHEEL  
9. **Check Points**: See Overlay  
10. **Reporting Instr.**: Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.  
11. **FIRE Support**: As Needed  
12. **Additional Info & Instr.**: See OP Plan for operation WHEEL, Maintain radio contact at all times.  
13. **Remarks**: Same as above  

**Helo from Sardine to 479000 at 011200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 495004 to Sardine 031200H.**

---

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Patrol No./Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Units to Provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Special Equip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Briefing at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Time of departure/return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Check Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Reporting Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

J.D. Watson  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED

PLN 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (RHEIN)
SUN 2D BN, 4TH MAR. 1ST BN, 4TH MAR. 3D BN, 3D MAR. AND 4TH MARINES (RHEIN)

DIRECTIVE

1. 

2. 

3.

a. MARINE FORCES

b. MARINE FORCES

(1) 4TH MARINES

(2) POPULAR FORCES

4. 

5. 

6.

a. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (RHEIN) OCUPIES AND DEFENDS CURRENT ASSIGNMENT IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

b. DAILY F (RHEIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT TO CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED.

c. DAILY F (RHEIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS IN THE FEDA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

d. DAILY G (RHEIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEDA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.

e. DAILY H (RHEIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS OF THE COPL.
f. 2D PLT., CO B, 3D TKE BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ISSUED.

h. INS CAV (--) .
   (1) CONSTITUTE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) SUSTAIN PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

j. 2D PLT., CO G, 3D TKE BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTO) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (2) ADDITIONAL SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (3) ONE ONTO REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) ENSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY
       REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) ENSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO
       PRIOR TO 0600H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON CO11.
       AND FMQ.
   (4) CO11 S F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
   (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.
       NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
(1) MAKE OVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MAINTAINED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SEVERE.

1. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4.

2. GROUND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINES Corps Commanding

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
ATTACH A (24 TBAM) TO FRAG ORDER #93

A. 311300H TO 011300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1715 ONE VCS APPREHENDED OUTSIDE BR CP LINES, HAD BEEN APPREHENDED TWICE BEFORE AND RELEASED BY TPT. PRESENT DISPOSITION: DA NANG.

(2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

(1) ALL PERSONNEL ARE REMINDED THAT BOTH INCOMING AND OUTGOING MAIL SHOULD BE SENT ONLY THROUGH THE FLEET POST OFFICE AND NOT THROUGH THE VIETNAMESE POSTAL SERVICE. IN ORDER TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THIS REGULATION, A CORRECT RETURN ADDRESS SHOULD BE INCLUDED ON ALL ENVELOPES.
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PREcedence: Routine  DTG: 010800H
FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar

BY

UNCLASS
SECRET NUMBER 72

ALPHA - 310800H to 010800H

BRAND - At 1715 one VCS apprehended outside En Cl' lines. Had been apprehended twice before and released by ITT. Present disposition: Da Nang.

CHARLIE - 1 VCS

DELTAF - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by Civil Affairs Officer in villages of TAOR.

BT

J. D. Watson
S-2  2/4
Units: F, E, G. Patrol Plan for Period 2 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: CANOE
2. Units to Provide: F
3. Type: Day/Night Combat
4. Composition: Co (-)
5. Special Equip.: PRC 10, Interpreter
6. Briefing at: As Des S-2/3
7. Time of departure/return: 021630H 030730H 021200H 051200H
8. Tasks: See OP Plan for operation CANOE 17-65
9. Check Points: See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: Maintain Radio Contact at all times
13. Remarks: Truck to 505044 at 021500H. Truck-Bullfish II
              Helo "Sardine to 495002 at 021200H. Pick up at 051200H
              486994 to Sardine LVT to perch III

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
Units: F, M, G • Patrol Plan for Period 2 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code  LAKE
2. Units to Provide  G
3. Type  Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition  Sqd
5. Special Equip.  PRC 10
6. Briefing at  As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/ return  022130H
                           030650H
8. Tasks  Seek & destroy VC.
          Set Ambushes
9. Check Points  As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.  Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support  As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.  Maintain radio contact
13. Remarks  Set Ambush at ChPts 3E & 4E

J. D. Watson
S-2  2/4
DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH INFANTRY (Mech)

2D BATTALION, 4TH INFANTRY (Mech) docks and deploys current assets and operations in assigned sector and coordinates with III CORP and MACV.

9. RESERVE:

f. GARFIELD:

2D BATTALION, 4TH INFANTRY (Mech) deploys assigned sector with 1 RIFLE COMPANY reinforce with 1 1/2 MAAKAI, FIGHTER, AND 1 RIFLE COMPANY. 2 RIFLE COMPANIES deploy the bulk of his forces to maintain defensive positions and conduct counter guerrilla operations through aggressive FUSILIER patrols, ambushes, counterpatail, and continued support of 4TH INFANTRY (Mech) and MACV.

b. GARFIELD (Mech)

(3) Coordinate and continue to maintain assigned defensive positions on the CLE.

(2) Provide a night plan to conduct day/night operations as assigned.

c. GARFIELD (Mech)

(1) Coordinate and continue to maintain assigned defensive positions on the WEF and CLE.

(2) Provide 2 HQ and 2 Platoons to conduct GARFIELD (6) mission.

d. GARFIELD (Mech)

(1) Coordinate and continue to maintain assigned defensive positions on the WEF and CLE.

(2) Conduct night patrols/attacks as assigned.

e. GARFIELD (Mech)

(1) Coordinate and continue to maintain assigned defensive positions on the CLE.

DECLASSIFIED
3. 2-1/2-1/4 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

3. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.

1. 2-1/2-1/2 S/C 30 R. 3D B-24 LFH. 3D B-24 LFH. SEE 2D PLAN 201-65.
DECLASSIFIED

(2) NEUTRAL COUNCIL WILL BE CALLED ONLY IN EMERGENCY POUCHES. NO EMERGENCY COUNCIL WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE FIELD.

(3) IT IS URGENT TO REQUEST A RELIEFLESS EVALUATION. THE RELIEFLESS FACILITY, CONVALESCING OF PICK UP, WILL NOT BE HINDERED. RETURN OF INJURY AND NOT PRECIOUS.

4. INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS. NO CAP AND ARRANGEMENTS OF MATERIALS TO D-1.

5. POST AND CONDITION INSTRUCTIONS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. ARMY CORPS
COMMANDING

2222

A - 20 MARCH, 4TH AVENUE (1921) DAILY INTELLIGENCE CIRCULAR

FOURTH INSTRUCTIONS: P, R, G, H AND HIS COMPANY COMMANDER IMEDIATELY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY TURFING.
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PROCEDENCE: Routine

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: 

BT

UNCLASSIFIED

ISUM NUMBER 72

ALFA - 010000H to 020000H

BRAY - At 2040 Co F received two rounds incoming carbine at 520041. Fired three rounds illumination with negative results.

At 2200H, rock throwing into Co H position on outpost at Catfish I at 506032. Fired illumination with negative results.

At 0430, Bells started ringing in villages at 510030 and 517034.

CHARLIE - None

DIANA - None

ECO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized by Co G in Co size day/night operation.

BT

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
Units: F, G - Patrol Plan for Period 3 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Patrol No./Code</th>
<th>BAMBOO</th>
<th>TANGO</th>
<th>BOZA NOVA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Units to Provide</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Type</td>
<td>Day/Night Combat</td>
<td>Night Ambush</td>
<td>Night Ambush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Composition</td>
<td>Co (-)</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
<td>Sqd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Special Equip.</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
<td>PRC 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Briefing at</td>
<td>As Des S-2/3</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
<td>As Des Co Cmdr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Time of departure/return</td>
<td>031630H</td>
<td>032030H</td>
<td>0302030H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>040930H</td>
<td>040750H</td>
<td>040730H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Points</td>
<td>See Overlay</td>
<td>See Overlay</td>
<td>See Overlay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reporting Instr.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return every 30 min.</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return</td>
<td>Dep, ChPts, Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Fire Support</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
<td>As Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Additional Info &amp; Instr.</td>
<td>See OP Plan for operation BAMBOO 28-65</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
<td>1 Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FO Team</td>
<td>FO Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
<td>2 M-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Remarks</td>
<td>Same as above</td>
<td>LVT to Catfish III at 031730H</td>
<td>At 031730H LVT to Catfish III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At 040730H truck from Catfish II.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signed: J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
APPENDIX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #94

A. 011300H TO 021300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 2040 CO F RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS INCOMING CARBBNE AT 520041. FIRED 7 THER ROUNDS ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) AT 2200H, ROCK THROWN INTO CO H POSITION ON DUTPOS AT CATFISH I AT 566032. FIRED ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(3) AT 0430, BELLS STARTED RINGING IN VILLAGES AT 510030 AND 517034.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER
E. GARR

031800h TO 041800h

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #95

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
   OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
   ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      106MMR SECTION ON THE FEMAR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEMAR. HEADQUARTERS
      PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO
      IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
      THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SLEEPS AND SCREENING
      OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH MVN, POPULAR FORCES,
      AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED
      DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEMAR.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEMAR AND COPL.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
      ON THE FEMAR.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED
      DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
f. 1ST PLAT. CO G. 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

h. 2D PLAT. CO B. 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (-- ONE ONTO) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (3) ONE ONTO REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.

i. MG COMPANY (--).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

j. MG, CML PLAT. CO H. 3D MED BN. SIDE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. DENT. 2D MED BN. SIDE OF PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL DIRECT SUPPORT ARE IN WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF MORTAR RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED IN COP A AND FIBA.
(4) Co's E, F and H pick up frag orders prior to 1800 daily.

(5) Hand grenades will be carried only in grenade pouches.

(6) When ever a unit request a helicopter evacuation the message must include, coordinates of pick up, how zone will be marked, nature of injury and how serious.

1. **Administrative and logistics.** Report all shortages of materials to S-4 daily.

5. **Command and communications-electronics.** No change.

---

**Annex:**

**A - 2D Battalion, 4th Marines (1981N) Daily Intelligence Summary**

**Special Instructions:** E, F, G, H and H&S Company Commanders destroy this order within 24 hours by burning.

---

**DECLASSIFIED**
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Ltr

ALPHA - 020000H to 030000H

BRAVO - At 1835, F Co. size patrol encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at CC 482046. Received word from AG to apprehend all these personnel, collect their weapons and return with the personnel to the civilian collection point. Capt TICH, district chief, LY TIN District, sent word he would send liaison officer to collection point to identify these personnel. F Co. returned with 17 Vietnamese and 12 weapons (7 carbines, 1 K-1, 1 BAK, 2 Thompsons and 1 shotgun). Vietnamese personnel returned by Co F reported 1 VC company split up in the following three areas (440022, 448022, and 452022).

There was no enemy activity in 2/4 area.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

EGO - Same as past ISK's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used on company sized patrol CANOE (F Co)

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
1. Patrol No./Code      BIRCH       BANK       LIME
2. Units to Provide     F           E           G
3. Type                Day/Night Combat Night Combat/Ambush Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition         Co (-)       Sqd         Sqd
5. Special Equip.      PRC 10       PRC 10      PRC 10
6. Briefing at         As Des S-2/3 As Des Co Cmldr As Des Co Cmldr
7. Time of Departure/return      041700H 051000H 042100H 050700H 042100H 050730H
8. Tasks               See OP Plan for operation BIRCH! Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay. Seek & destroy VC.
                      29-65         Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay. Seek & destroy VC.
9. Check Points        As shown on overlay As shown on overlay As shown on overlay
10. ReportingInstr.    Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min. Dep, Chpts, Return Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support       As Needed       As Needed       As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr. See OP Plan for operation BIRCH! 1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
                              29-65         1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks            Same as above Patrol as shown on overlay. LVT to Beach III at 041800H. Instr., as shown on overlay. LVT from 519027 at 050730H

J. D. WATSON
S-2, 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISSUE) TO FRAG ORDER # 95

A. 021300H to 031300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1805, F COMPANY SIZE PATROL ENCOUNTERED A GROUP OF ARMED VIETNAMESE PERSONNEL AT GP 482048. RECEIVED WORD FROM AG TO APPREHEND ALL THESE PERSONNEL, COLLECT THEIR WEAPONS AND RETURN WITH THE PERSONNEL TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT. CAPT TICH, DISTRICT CHIEF, LY AIN DISTRICT, SENT WORD HE WOULD SEND LIAISON OFFICER TO COLLECTION POINT TO IDENTIFY THESE PERSONNEL. F COMPANY RETURNED WITH 17 VIETNAMESE AND 12 WEAPONS (7 CARBINES, 1 M-1, 1 BAR, 2 THOMPSONS AND 1 SHOTGUN). VIETNAMESE PERSONNEL RETURNED BY CO F REPORTED 1 VC COMPANY SPLIT UP IN THE FOLLOWING THREE AREAS (440022, 448022, AND 452022).

(2) THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 AREA.

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)
FRAG ORDER #96

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMARKE SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEEA. H&S COMPANIES PROVIDE A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH KVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE COM HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEEA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
a. COMPANY G (REIN).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE PERIMETER.

(2) PROVIDE 1 PLT (REIN) TO CONDUCT PLT SIZE PATROL VICINITY HILL.

b. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE CP.

c. 1ST PLT. CO C. 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MACHINES (REIN)

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

d. 2D PLT. CO B. 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION (-- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.

e. R&F COMPANY (--).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY C.

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) LOGGIER PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

f. DET. COLL. PLT. CO B. 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY, REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON GOPL AND FEBA.

(4) CO'S N, P AND R PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1600H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

ANNEX:

A -2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.
### Patrol Plan for Period 5 August 1965

**Patrol No.** ELK  
**Units to Provide** E  
**Type** See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65  
**Composition** Co (-)  
**Special Equipment** PRC 10  
**Briefing at** As Des S-2/3  
**Time of departure/return** 051700H  
**Tasks** See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65  
**Check Points** As shown on overlay  
**Reporting Instructions** Dep, Ch'pts, Return, every 30 min.  
**Fire Support** As Needed  
**Additional Info & Instr.** See OP Plan for operation ELK 27-65  
**Remarks** Same as above

J. D. Watson  
S-2, 2/4
Units: F, G, H, Patrol Plan for Period 5 August 1965
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 111

1. Patrol No./Code: BANGO
2. Units to Provide: F
3. Type: Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition: Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.: PRC 10
6. Briefing at: As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/return: 0530H
   060700H
8. Tasks: Seek & destroy VC,
   Conduct ambush at positions K & L.
9. Check Points: As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Supp ort: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: Ambush position K
   for 4 hours and L
   until first light.
13. Remarks: Helo at 051715H to
   Perch I. LVT from
   Chpt 7A at 060700H

J. D. Watson
S-2. 2/4
APPENDIX A (2/4 TMN) TO FRAG ORDER # 96

A. 031000 TO 041300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) THERE WAS NO ENEMY ACTIVITY IN 2/4 AREA.

(2) ARTILLERY WAS UTILIZED ON MILL 661, VIC 455989.

(3) TWO AIR STRIKES ON MILL 661 AND VICINITY: ONE AT APPROXIMATELY 031600H, THE OTHER STRIKE AT APPROXIMATELY 040630H VIC 455989.

(4) NEGATIVE RESULTS BUT AREA WELL COVERED WITH ARTILLERY AND AIR.

C. SPECIFIC

(1) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS CONTINUE TO INDICATE THAT THE VC ARE MONITORING RADIO NETS IN THIS AREA. RADIO OPERATORS ARE CAUTIONED TO CHALLENGE ANY QUESTIONABLE MESSAGES.

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
DH - Routine

HX: 03000

TX: 03000

UX: ___________

WX: ___________

XY: 03000 to 03000

ZK: There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR. An air strike just outside 2/4's TAOR vicinity hill cell coord. 465922 unable to observe results.

VT: None

VT: None

VT: None to just N of

PAX: Interpreter was used on company size patrol NAMBOO (Co G).

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
S-2 S-4
051000H TO 061000H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #77

1. SITUATION.
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE
      SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT
    OUTPOST LINE AND MART IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE
    ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED
      SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81-MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1
      105-MMAR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEM. H&S
      COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES
      TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA
      OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEPS AND
      SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH BN,
      POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON
      OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
          POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE
          POSITIONS ON THE FEM AND COPL.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROL/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED
      DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEM.
   e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED
      DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
1. 1ST PLAT., CO G, 3D TK BN.
   (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
   (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

2. 2D PLAT., CO E, 3D AT BN.
   (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.

h. HAS COMPANY (-).
   (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
   (2) IN SOUTHE. CONDUCT NIGHT AMMSSH AS ASSIGNED.
   (3) 155mm MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
      (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
   (4) 105mm PLATOON. ATTACH SECTION AS DIRECTED.
      (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
      (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY IN CP.
      (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
      (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET., COLL PLAT., CO I, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET., 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
   (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY,
       REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
   (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO
       PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
   (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND
       PEMA.
(4) CO's E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1000H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE
    MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED,
    NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO
   S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (RBN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY
   THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

J. R. FISHER
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING
Map Reference: 1550,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes).
Sheet 6757 III.

1. Patrol No./Code: SCIDBA
2. Units to Provide: Scouts
3. Type: Night Ambush
4. Composition: Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.: PRC 10
7. Time of departure/return: 062130H
                           070630H
8. Tasks: Seek & destroy VC.
           Conduct ambush until first light at F.
9. Check Points: See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.: Dep, Chbts, Return
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Inst.: 
13. Remarks:

J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
Units: E, E, H68. Patrol Plan for Period 6 August 1965.

Map Reference: 150,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code: MAYTAG
2. Units to provide: F
3. Type: See OP Plan 30-65
4. Composition: Co (-)
5. Special Equipment: PRC 10
6. Briefing at: S-2/3
7. Time of departure/return: See OP Plan 30-65
8. Tasks: See OP Plan 30-65
9. Checkpoints: See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions: Dep, ChPs, Return, every 30 min.
11. Fire Support: As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.: See OP Plan 30-65
13. Remarks: Same as above

Maytag: Hula, 2nd Ambush at X and remain at X until first light.
See Overlay, Dep, ChPs, Return, every 30 min.
AS Needed
See OP Plan 30-65
Same as above

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/1 3304) TO FRAG ORDER # 97

A. 041300H TO 051300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) AT 1615 SD H OUTPOST VIC 509023 RECEIVED 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM VIC 515020. FIRE TEAM SENT TO CHECK OUT AREA. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) AT 1030 HELO RECON REPORTS 5 TO 6 PEOPLE AT FOLLOWING COORDINATES: 475978, 448896, 452947. NEW OUTPOST ACROSS ROAD AT COORD. 423871. REINFORCED HOLE 20 FT. X 20 FT., AT COORD. 555910.

(3) AT 2107 SD H REPORTED PP COMPANY COMMANDER OF AREA NEAR OUTPOST CATFISH II REPORTED VC (SIZE UNDetermined) LOCATED IN DRAW VIC 479029 TO 493020.

(4) AT 2115 SD H OUTPOST FERCH I COORD. 533005 REPORTED FISHING BOATS VIC GS 6102 LINED UP IN FORMATION TO SPELL OUT LETTERS MIYAL.

(5) AT 2230 SD OP AND SD F REPORTS DRUMS IN HAMLET VIC 518035 HEATING AND DOGS BARKING.

(6) AT 0410 SD OP REPORTED DRUM STARTED AGAIN HAMLET VIC 518035.

C. SPECIAL

QUANG TRI AI C-2

(1) 3 AUGUST VC DUG 1 CAVE BS 500887 STARTED BY ONE SQUAD, FOR USE BY VC DISTRICT AND PROVINCE CADE

(2) 1 AUGUST DIAN D-A, VC COMPANY WAS LOCATED BS 555945. USUALLY AMBUSH, BS 567945 TO BS 576967. ANXIOUS TO OBTAIN WEAPON TO USE AGAINST OUTPOST

J. D. MATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar
INFO: ____________________

UNCAS
ISUM IROBOR 75

ALFA - 040800H to 050800H

BRASSO - At 1615 SD H outpost vic 509023 received 15 rounds small arms from vic 515020. Fire team sent to check out area. Negative results.

At 1830 Helo recon reports 5 to 6 people at following coordinates: 475076, 446896, 452947. New cuts across road at coord. 423971. Reinforced bunker 20 ft. x 20ft. at coord. 555910.

At 2107 SD H reported PF Company commander of area near outpost Catfish II reported VC (size undetermined) located in draw vic 479029 to 483020.

At 2115 SD H outpost Perch I coord. 533005 reported fishing boats vic grid square 6102 lined up in formation to spell out letters LOCAL.

At 2230 SD OP and SD F reports drums in hamlet vic 518035 beating and dogs barking.

At 0410 SD OP reported drum started again hamlet vic 518035.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized in connection with patrol BIRCH, Co F.

DP

J. D. Waton
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)

FRAG ORDER #98

1. SITUATION:
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)
      (2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 105MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM MORTAR SECTION ON THE COP/L. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEDA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RNH, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COP/L.
      (2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COP/L.
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 Platoons TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.
   d. COMPANY G (REIN). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS IN THE FEDA.
e. COMPANY H (REIN). CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ONE THE CP.
(1) BY PLANNED AND CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF FIRES WITH CO E. CONDUCT CPC.
(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ONE THE CP.

f. 1ST PLT. CO C, 3D IDX BN.
(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN).
(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLT. CO A, 3D IDX BN.
(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
(2) IN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMMUNITION AS ASSIGNED.
(3) 155M MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
   (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
(4) 105MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
   (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
   (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
   (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
   (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

i. DET. 3D MED BN. DET. CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0430H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COP I AND FED.

(4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.

(6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (MEIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H, AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY MORNING.
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

FROM: S-2, 2/4
TO: S-2, 4th Mar

SUBJECT: 

PURPOSE:

CLASS

ISSUE NUMBER: 76

ATTACHMENTS: 0500000 to 0600001

BRRAVRO: No enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE: None

DELTA: None

EC O: Same as past 15SUM's

FOX ROT: Interpreter was utilized with patrol HIGH TIDE, Co size, E Co.

J. D. Watson

S-2 2/4
Units: E, F, G, Patrol Plan for Period 7 August 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AUS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6777 III

1. Patrol No./Code BUSKROD APPLE PEAR
2. Units to Provide E F G
3. Type See OP Plan Night Ambush Night Ambush
4. Composition Co (-) Sqd (-) * Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip. See OP Plan PRC 10 PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2/3 As Des Co Cdr As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/return 071630H 072130H 072000H 080930H 080530H 080730H
8. Tasks See OP Plan Seek & destroy VC, Seek & destroy VC, Conduct ambushes Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay as shown on overlay
9. Check Points As shown on overlay As shown on overlay As shown on overlay
10. Reporting Inst. Dep, Chts, Return, Dep, Chts, Return Dep, Chts, Return as every 30 min.
11. Fire Support As Needed As Needed As Needed
12. Additional Info & 1 Officer 2 M-79 1 Officer 2 M-79 Instr. FO Team FO Team
13. Remarks As shown above Patrol as shown on LVP to Perch III at overlay 071800H. Patrol LVP from 520026 to Carp at 080730H.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4
ANNEX A (2/4 ISIV) TO FRAG ORDER # 98

A. 051300 H H0 061300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENTRY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TAOK.

C. SPECIAL

NOTE

W. J. Porter
J. D. Watson
S-2 2/4
FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
FRAG ORDER #99  
1. SITUATION.  
   a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.  
   b. FRIENDLY FORCES.  
      (1) 4TH MARINES (REIN)  
      (2) POPULAR FORCES  
2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.  
3. EXECUTION.  
   a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 60MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEMAR. 1ST COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER-GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, ANNUNCIATIONS, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.  
   b. COMPANY E (REIN).  
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, ON THE COPL.  
      (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) OPERATION.  
   c. COMPANY F (REIN).  
      (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, ON THE FEMAR.  
      (2) PROVIDE 1 PLAT (REIN) TO CONDUCT PLAT SIZED PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
From:  Commanding Officer
To:  Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj:  Command Diary

Ref:  (a) MCO 3480.1
     (b) DivO 3100.1

Enc:  (1) 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Command Diary

1.  In accordance with reference (a) and (b) enclosure (1) is herewith submitted.

J. R. Fisher

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)
2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINE (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA SHEET

DESIGNATION OF REPORTING UNIT

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), 3d Marine Division, FMF

PERIOD COVERED BY REPORT

1 Aug to 31 Aug 1965

DATE OF SUBMISSION OF REPORT

5 Sep 1965

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lieutenant Colonel J. R. FISHER

LOCATION OF CP AT END OF REPORT

GC 512042

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757IV, Series 1701

SUBORDINATE UNITS AT END OF PERIOD

COMMANDERS

H&S Company

Capt A.B. RAY

Company E

Capt J.W. IELIA

Company F

1stLt C.F. PHILL

Company G

1stLt M.T. HILDE

1stLt F.G. HANSON

1stLt H.K. JONES

Company H


ENCLOSURE (1)
2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 - MISSION ASSIGNED
2 - OPERATION PARTICIPATION
3 - TERRAIN AND WEATHER
4 - TRAINING CONDUCTED
5 - MORALE AND DISCIPLINE

ENCLOSURE (1)

a. On 17 August 1965, 7th Marines Operation Order 323-65 was approved and ordered executed. The 2d Battalion, 4th Marines was assigned a mission of conducting a search and clear operation in conjunction with the 3d Battalion, 3d Marines in the Van Tuong Village Complex vicinity (BS 7095). The mission was to execute a helicopterborne landing, execute a juncture with BLT 3/3 and on order conduct a search and destroy mission to the northeast in assigned zone. (See 7th Marines Regimental Op Plan 323-65).

b. On 21 August 1965, 4th Marines (Rein) Frag Order #11 assigned the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) the following missions.

(1) Continue to defend along the trace of the MLR in the center portion of the Regimental TAOR reinforced with Company L, 3d Battalion, 4th Marines; Company H, 2d Bn., 3d Marines and Company A, 3d Recon Bn.

(2) Maintain an increased defensive posture during this period.

(3) Conduct reconnaissance patrolling toward the MLR and up to the limit of the Regimental TAOR.

(4) Maintain an increased defensive posture during this period.


a. On 17 August 1965, HLT-7 Op Plan 323-65 was approved and ordered executed. 2d Battalion (-) (Rein) consisting of Companies E, G, H, F, Command Group and 3 Platoons of PFs departed their positions at 160645H to conduct a search and destroy operation in the Van Tuong Village Complex.

b. At 180645H Co G landed west of LZ Red at (BS 666955). The landing was unopposed. At 180730H Co E landed in LZ White (BS 675933) under small arms fire from ridge line (BS 674946 to 680933). The landing zone was secured from close in fires while an air strike was taking place by attack aircraft and UH-1E Helicopters on the ridge line mentioned above. Sporadic small arms was received from the ridge line while in the landing zone. No casualties were sustained. At 180745H Co H landed in LZ Blue (BS 692921) and moved into the attack toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). At 180815H the Command Group landed at LZ White (BS 675933) under sporadic small arms fire from the ridge line (BS 674946). At 180830H Command Group and G moved into the attack in northeasterly direction. In the attack Co E and the Command Group came under 60cm, 81mm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the north sector of the ridge line. One platoon moved into the attack to seize the high ground at (BS 680933). In the attack the platoon received incoming 81mm, 60cm, machine gun and small arms fire from an estimated 50-60 VC occupying the hill. The platoon sustained 2 KIA and 3 WIA while registering a direct hit with a 3.5 rocket on 3 VC killing all three fleeing some 400 meters to the southeast. When the platoon reached the top of the hill they received 6 rounds of 60cm incoming fire with negative results. Co G moved one platoon into blocking positions (BS 673960) overlooking PHU LONG (1) and (2) and the remainder moved out with the PFs to search PHU LONG (1) and (2). The village contained many tunnels, trenches and foxholes most of which were located in large rows and were difficult to locate.
Eight VCS were picked up in and around the village. At 180830H Company H moved toward NAM YEN (3) (BS 692922). One platoon moved into positions at (BS 689918) and took some VC under fire on Hill 43 (BS 689916). The remainder of the Company maneuvered toward NAM YEN (3) with no contact. As one platoon closed on the village they came under heavy small arms fire. After moving 25 meters in the village they were pulled back to (BS 690922) in order to utilize air on the objective. During the air strike 11 WIA's and 1 KIA was evacuated.

c. At 180900H Company E maneuvered the remaining platoons to seize the ridge line from (BS 679942 to 683937). During the attack Company E (-) and Command Group received 81mm, 60cm and automatic weapons fire from an estimated 50 VC. While in the assault one section of 81mm provided fire on the objective area, and to the rear. The hill was secured at 181000H and enemy casualties are unknown. Company E reorganized and attempted to evacuate their 2 KIA's and 15 WIA's. At this time several requests were sent in for evaulation and it took approx 50 minutes for the halos to arrive. The 81mm section forward and continued to fire at probable VC withdrawal routes. At 181000H Company H was joined by 3 tanks and 3 Ontos bearing casualties, captured VC weapons were evacuated. At 181030H 1 platoon from Company H continued to sweep Hill 43 up to the topographical crest, at that time the VC broke contact. At 181100H Company E and Command Group moved out in a north easterly direction to continue the sweep in assigned sector. At 181200H while moving into the hamlet at (BS 687945) Company E and Command Group began receiving 81mm, 60cm 57mmR, machine gun and small arms incoming fire from (BS 688945, 688948, 691945) from an estimated 50 VC. Fire was returned by all organic weapons including 1 50cal machine gun that was attached to Company E. The halts were secured at approx 181300H which action resulted in 8 friendly WIA's. One VC FC was shot from a tree and carried away with other casualties. During this period the Command Group received 81mm, 60cm, 57mmR and small arms fire which resulted in 2 WIA's. At 1230H Company H departed from the vicinity (BS 689919) to resume the attack. Company H by-passed NAM YEN (3) as Company 1 3/3 had swept through and reportedly cleared the village. The Company moved in a northerly direction with no contact. At 181300H the company received small arms from the rear, simultaneously tanks and Ontos began to have increased difficulty in movement due to the rice paddies. Company H held up at (BS 689923) in order to give armor a chance to maneuver. At this time the company began taking heavy small arms, 81mm, 60cm, 3.5" rocket and 57mmR fire from the vicinity of Hill 43 (BS 698390) and NAM YEN (3). During this time the company was still receiving heavy automatic weapons, 80mm, 60cm and 57mmR fire from all directions. This fire was returned at maximum rate possible utilizing the tanks' and Ontos weapons. The fire fight continued and the armor was unable to move forward, and was continuing to receive intense incoming fire. All personnel and equipment were evacuated from the area while still under intense fire. At this time one platoon of Company H lost contact with the company and came upon Bravo Company of 7th Marines under Major COLEMAN, vicinity (BS 702928). The Major ordered the platoon to secure the hill and wait for him to return with I and L and doomed Angrases. The platoon waited until 190400H when they returned and then moved out to the Regimental CP. At 181630H the remainder of the company moved to (BS 695923) under sporadic small arms coming from NAM YEN (3) and made contact with Company L. The company was unable to effect liaison with Company I and therefore proceeded to Hill 43 (BS 689916) to secure it as a night defensive position.
d. At 181300H Company G vicinity THU LONG (1) (BS 668959) received the order to move to blocking positions vicinity (BS 663972). The company arrived there at 181500H with no contact and coordinated with M 3/3. Company G moved to the hill complex vicinity (BS 678968) and established defensive positions.

e. At 181400H Company E finished evacuating casualties and continued to sweep in assigned sector to (BS 693948). Along the route numerous spider holes and camouflaged pumji traps were uncovered; also, empty 60mm and 81mm mortar casings were scattered throughout the area. At 181400H the company began digging in for night defensive positions (BS 693948). At 181515H approx 100 VC armed with 60mm, 81mm R and small arms were observed by the Command Group moving south vicinity (BS 696946). A flash message was sent requesting Artillery immediately. A lapse of 12 minutes between the time the message was sent to when the first round landed, Howtars fired 20 rounds with devastating effect on the VC. It was later reported by the Battalion Commander that he had observed approximately 90 VC bodies while flying in a UH-1 in the vicinity (BS 696946). At 181400H Company E's ambush party was proceeding along the trail at (BS 696947) when they killed 1 VC armed with only 2 grenades. It is probable that this VC was an FO for mortar and the Command Group. There was no other contact during the night due to the fact aerial illumination constantly kept the area illuminated along with constant H&I fires.

f. At 181730H Company H requested fuel for the Ontos. At that time they only had 1/8 tank of gas were unable to travel anywhere. At 181800H a section of 81mm Mortars arrived at Company H's position along with resupply of food, water and ammunition. Company H was still unable to effect liaison with Company I. No reinforcements could be expected and no fuel arrived for the Ontos therefore, the company established a tight defensive perimeter in the vicinity (BS 693921). The perimeter consisted of 3 Ontos, 3 tanks, 1 section 81mm Mortars and 24 infantry men. The company remained there during the night with no contact with the enemy.

g. At 182300H Company G vicinity (BS 678968) observed approx 100 camouflaged VC moving from east to west at (BS 678962). The VC moved out of sight before fire could be ordered on them. Artillery was called for on the draw where they were last seen. It took approx 15 min to receive the first artillery round (due to no fault of the FO) and by the time fire for effect arrived it's to be assumed the VC had cleared the area. No further contact was made during the night. At 190700H Company G was ordered to continue assigned mission and drive to the coast. It's to be noted that although it had been sent by helicopter Company G did not get a resupply the night before and therefore was out of food and water. The company moved out and at 190800H they received heavy small arms fire from the vicinity (BS 689965) and (BS 699973). Fire was returned but very few VC were observed as the majority of the fire came from behind hedge rows. Arrival of personnel at the hedge yielded negative results. At 190830H Company G arrived on the ridge line at (BS 692968) and received heavy small arms fire from vicinity (BS 693970 to 698965). Seven VC were observed in hedge rows both to the front and right flank. The Company Commander felt that
there were possible many across the draw to his front and were waiting for the company to cross the revine. The locations of adjacent units were requested and this indicated no friendly units in the immediate area. An air strike was requested on the VC positions at 190845H. As the first bomb hit the target, the VC in the hedge rows erupted with heavy small arms fire from approximately 40 to 50 VC. After the second bomb dropped the company commander received a message from CO M 3/3 that the air was hitting friendly troops. The air strike ceased and it was found that Company H was at (BS 690973) instead of their reported position. Company G assaulted the position killing 4 VC and finding 2 VO's hiding in the hedge rows. No weapons were found. The hill mass was secured at 190930H with no friendly casualties.

h. At 190800H Company E continues to attack in their zone of action. Prior to the attack the battalion commander utilized all available supporting arms on possible VC locations in each direction. At 190900H Company E swept thru the village of VN TUONG (1) (BS 6995) and collected various documents, VC packs, small arms ammunition, grenades and VC communication wire. The ammunition was blown in place and documents turned over to the BN S-2. The VC communications wire was laid from village to south and from east to west. Which led to the high ground where they had OPs. Company E moved through the village with no contact. The village was exceptionally large for one rifle company to search thoroughly. The battalion commander immediately recommended to CO, 7th Marines that an ARVN BN be sent to the village to search after Company E had left. At 191000H Company E received intense small arms fire from approximately 20 VC who were located vicinity (BS 705694). Company E assaulted the VC position and when they got to the top of the hill the VC fled in a northerly direction. No friendly casualties were sustained at 191030H contact was made with K 3/3 in the right flank. At this time the command group received 2 incoming rounds of 81mm mortar fire sustaining no casualties. At 191200H Company E reached the high ground vicinity (BS 707566) at which time it received the order to sweep to (BS 705974) turn northeast and sweep the peninsula to include the village of PH UOC THUAN (1) (BS 7197). At 191200H Company E moved out on the sweep as ordered and received small arms fire from the left rear (BS 701793). The area was marked with 3.5 rocket WP as a mortar target and Company E continued on it's assigned mission. The 81mm section with the command group fired 8 rounds of HE on the target area and the VC firing ceased. Co E continued to sweep thru the assigned sector capturing 1 VO's. The company moved to the top of Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978), prepared night defensive positions and sent out 2 seven man patrols to scout to the east, to the northeast and the southwest.

i. At 190800H Company H received a resupply of fuel and received 255 to move to Green Beach (BS 7192). At 191130H the company arrived at Green Beach and was joined by the platoon that was detached from then on the previous day. Co H then was assigned the mission of Regimental Reserve and CP security. At 202000H the company was retracted by surface craft and arrived CP ML at 202100H.

j. At 191300H Co G received word to move overland to the vicinity (BS 7059-7) for a new mission. During this movement Co G sustained 8 light casualties which were due to not receiving a resupply of food and water. Co G's new mission was CP security for the command group.
k. At 191500H CO, 7th Marines arrived and assigned 2nd BN (-) (Rein) the mission of mining and booby trapping the area in which we held. Co E booby trapped Hill 32 (BS 712978) and all avenues of approach. 1 squad of B Engineers and Det, Force Recon booby trapped trails and avenues of approach vicinity (BS 7096). Approximately 125 Mk, 26 fragmentation grenades was used to accomplish this mission.

1. At 191100H an AO reported sighting 3 VC in the coast line (BS 710978). A patrol from Co E was sent to scout the area and encountered 3 VC. This patrol killed 1 VC and captured 2. Four enemy grenades were blown in place. At 191800H the company sighted movement on the high ground vicinity (BS 716978). Artillery was called on the target with unknown results. By 191830H Co E night defensive positions were constructed and the company prepared for the night.

n. Between the periods 192100H Co G and Command Group received 5 rounds of Naval Gun Fire all of which were fire directly at units with no damage inflicted. Several flash messages were sent requesting to cease the firing of Naval Guns. The danger was that we were not directing their fire, also the rounds were being fired directly over head and could have hit the high trees, causing an air burst. At 192300H an air strike (not requested or controlled by this unit was conducted vicinity (BS 714974). The rockets and bombs used fell within 200 meters of Co E position on Hill 32 vicinity (BS 712978). A flash message was sent requesting cease fire on the air strike. During the hours of darkness there was no enemy contact due to the fact that aerial flares constantly illuminated the area.

n. At 200600H a Popular Forces soldier attached to Co G was wounded by our own booby trap (BS 719968) when he tried to retrieve an aerial flare dropped the night before. The PF's had been instructed several times not to move around until they were told to. A team from B Engineers and Det Force Recon was despatched and recovered the wounded PF and he was evacuated by helo. Between 200745H and 201000H 5 villagers came to Co G position; (BS 718978) 2 children, 2 adult males and 1 adult female all of whom were wounded. The 2 children and the adult female were wounded by the air strike conducted at 192300H the night before. All 5 were helo evacuated to B Med immediately. At 201030H Co E commenced retraction from their positions (BS 712978) utilizing 4 helos and no close air support. Co E arrived back at CHU LAI on 201200H.

o. At 201315H 7th Marines reported that 1 VC platoon was hiding in a cave vicinity (BS 704970). Co G was assigned the mission to search the area and blow all caves and tunnels. Co G swept thru the objective area with no contact. Several large tunnels and caves were blown by B Engineers. Co G returned to their position by 201500H and prepared to retrace by helo. The Command Group was retracted by 201530H and Co G was retracted by 201700H without incident.

3. Terrain and Weather

. Terrain. The terrain in the TMOR is of three types: the Coastal Plain, the Piedmont Region and the Mountains.
(1) Coastal Plains. The Coastal Plain extends from the sea, inland for three to four kilometers. The area is composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation, a low water table and brackish lagoons. Fertility of the area is poor with vegetation being limited to coniferous scrub ranging from two feet in height in dry areas to twenty feet along the lagoons and near the beach. A shallow stream flowing in a northerly direction bisects the coastal plain. The stream which is ten to twenty feet wide and twelve to eighteen inches deep irrigates the abandoned rice paddies on either side of the stream. The paddies are no longer cultivated because the property is being used for the construction of an air strip. Running parallel to the beach three kilometers inland is Route #1 and a narrow gauge railroad, Route #1 is an all weather road which extends the entire length of South Vietnam. The railroad is not operative in this area and has been damaged by the passage of tracked vehicles and the construction of roads across it. The United States Marine Corps has built a road which intersects Route #1 at the 2d Battalion Command Post and extends to the beach area bridging the shallow stream. Clay and rock was used as surface material for the road construction permitting trafficability by vehicles in all weather.

(2) Piedmont. The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown in the TAOR is harvested in this region. The low hill masses are characterized by moderate to steep slopes covered by rock and a thick growth of scrub. The Piedmont Region was selected for the Forward Edge of the Battalion Area and presently contains most of the defensive positions for the battalion. Most of the brush has been removed from the positions to provide fields of fire. Trails have been cut through the brush for east of movement of patrols departing the positions. Vehicular traffic is limited to the existing roads and those currently under construction. This includes the road network of the battalion command post and the road which is seventy five per cent completed connecting all of the battalions defensive positions. Once completed this road should permit trafficability of vehicles under all weather conditions. In addition to rice various other crops are grown, and there are isolated clumps of trees, such as bamboo, banana, coconut and oil palms. Most of the hamlets of the TAOR are located in the Piedmont Region. There are many heavily traveled foot paths extending from the hamlets through the rice paddies to the mountains and other hamlets. There are several small streams which irrigate the rice paddies and one larger stream in the northwestern portion of the TAOR which is used for fishing.

(3) Mountains. The mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TAOR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN-QUANG NAI boundary. Heavy vegetation ranging from thick scrub at lower elevations to dense jungle at higher elevations restricts movement in most areas to existing trails which are numerous throughout the mountainous region. The vegetation affords good concealment to both friendly and enemy personnel. Excellent observation both to the north and south is available from many observation posts along the ridge line. There are many small streams in the area. During moderate to heavy rains the streams fill quickly six to eight feet deep. A swift current makes fording dangerous.
There are water points available to patrols in almost every draw. It is necessary, however, to purify even the water of the clear spring found high in the mountains.

b. Weather.

(1) General: The southwest monsoon season has been in effect during this period and is characterized by clear, dry and hot weather. There is a regular inward blowing wind from the south and southwest. The sea breezes usually begin at approximately 1000 hours, reaching a maximum force in the early afternoon and dying away at sunset to be replaced by a land breeze which persists until dawn. The first three weeks of the reporting period were exceptionally dry. During the fourth week moderate to heavy rains lasted for two days and nights.

(2) Significant Aspects of Weather

(a) Effects on Enemy Activity: The enemy uses the concealment provided by the early evening showers to secretly move into the TAOR. On several occasions small groups of two VC have been able to move close to the lines, during periods of showers and darkness. It is believed the VC are using the dry season to consolidate and train for increased activity as the wet season approached in September.

(b) Effects of Friendly Activity: Wheeled and tracked vehicles are able to move over the sand dunes, shallow lagoons and the dry rice paddies. Flying weather has been excellent except during the late afternoon and early evening showers which last usually one or two hours. The high temperature has a limiting effect on daylight activity. Daylight operations and patrols must move slowly carrying only essential equipment for accomplishments of the mission. Even when the precautions have been exercised of saturating the body with salt and taking only the necessary equipment, heat casualties in excess of five to ten percent have been suffered. The larger percentage of patrols is now conducted at night because of the heat and because most of the activity of the VC is during darkness. The late afternoon and early evening showers are usually heavy downpours frequently accompanied by electrical storms. Intermittent streams swell rapidly during the heavy rains causing flash flooding of many areas. Salt from body perspiration and dampness from the night result in deterioration of weapons, ammunition, clothing and equipment. Metallic parts must be cleaned and oiled every day. Clothing and web gear must be washed and dried frequently.

4. Training Conducted

a. The training conducted by the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) during this period had been primarily offensive oriented while remaining in a defensive posture. Training during this period was conducted primarily in conjunction with operations.

b. Area sweeps and combat/recon patrols have provided valuable indoctrination and application of mechanized infantry tactics, tank infantry training and the use of all supporting arms to include all weapons organic to the Battalion.
c. In conjunction with the mission of the reinforced Battalion to occupy and defend TAOR, training and experience has been gained in defensive tactics especially in the construction of field fortifications, camouflage, planning and executing of patrols, helicopters, LVT and motor vehicles.

d. Training schedules have been published by this Battalion on a bi-monthly basis. Generally speaking, subjects covered primarily by rifle companies were as follows: Reporting (Spot Reports), Use of the Compass, both day and night, Map Reading, Ambushes, nomenclature of Claymore mines and their employment. NCO personnel conducted training dealing primarily with their particular skills.

e. Great emphasis has been placed on the training of unit leaders, especially pertaining to the correct use of supporting arms. Training in the use of artillery has been gained through planning and firing concentrations, H&I and defensive fires. Tanks have live fired from the vicinity of this CP into the mountains in the southwest portion of the TAOR. The 106mmR RCL have fired on several occasions when in the forward positions of the OPJIR and FEBA. All sections of the 36mm Mortar Platoon have been utilized to adjust fire, fire defensive fires and shift concentrations. This enabled them to gain a great deal of valuable experience. Engineers have been used extensively to assist in the building of fighting holes, building of roads and the clearing of new landing zones. Flamethrowers have been utilized to burn off in front of defensive positions as was the flame thrower tank.

f. All the rifle companies of this Battalion have been rotated through all positions on the FEBA and OPJIR. This had enabled each of them to become thoroughly familiar with all the terrain in the TAOR as well as remove the stagnant feeling by remaining in one position. This system has been particularly beneficial in that it enabled all the companies to experience the defensive ground combat situation existing in the forward positions of the OPJIR.

(1) The overall training objective has been to maintain a continuous state of readiness over an extended period of time in a defensive posture while preparing for further operation, while maintaining an offensive attitude and the ability to react immediately to any and all situations.

5. Moral and Discipline.

a. Morale

(1) Morale is considered to be extremely high throughout this Battalion.

(2) Catholic and Protestant services have been held in all units of this Command at least once each week. Both Catholic and Protestant Chaplains have been available at all times, day or night, for counseling and have conducted interviews concerning religious and domestic problems of member of this Command.
(3) Welfare reports have been handled through both the personnel section and the Chaplains section using the facilities of the American Red Cross in a most expeditious manner.

(4) Mail for members of this Command has been arriving on a timely basis. The better than adequate mail facilities has been a great contributing factor to the high state of morale of this Command.

(5) The serving of prepared "A" and "B" rations by company level messes since Dill has done much to boost the spirit of all personnel.

(6) The PX and Money Order facilities available have raised morale considerably.

(7) R&R to Hong Kong and Bangkok program recently instituted, is an excellent morale booster and a timely change of pace.

(8) The policy of shifting Company size units within the Battalion TAOR on a regular weekly basis has proven itself a sound vehicle to prevent personnel from becoming unduly bored and lax in the performance of their duties.

b. Discipline

(1) The following represents the Non-Judicial Punishment cases for this reporting period. The state of discipline of this Command remains at a high level as reflected by the small number of Office Hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RANK</th>
<th>ART. VIOL</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>PUNISHMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cpl</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>Sleeping on post</td>
<td>Red to LCpl (Susp 3Mon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F/P $55.00 X 1Mon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cpl</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Assault with intent to commit bodily harm</td>
<td>Red to LCpl (Susp 3 Mon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F/P $55.00 X 1Mon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCpl</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>Incapacitated for the proper performance of duty.</td>
<td>Red to PFC and F/P $50.00 X 1Mon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCpl</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>Incapacitated for the proper performance of duty.</td>
<td>Red to PFC and F/P $50.00 X 1Mon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) This Command has tried one man by Summary Court-Martial and one man by Special Court-Martial. One General Court-Martial is pending at the present time.

II-9 ENCLOSE (1)
20th BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART III

CHRONOLOGICAL NARRATIVE

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED
1 August - At 012040H Company F received two rounds of incoming carbine at (BT 520041). Fired three rounds of 81 illumination with negative results.

At 012200H Company H reported rocks being thrown into their positions vicinity (BT 506032). 81 illumination was fired but there were no sightings.

2 August - At 021800H Company F company (-) patrol encountered a group of armed Vietnamese personnel at (BT 482028). Received instructions from Regt. to apprehend all personnel, collect their weapons and return them to civilian collection point. These personnel were found to be PFs and were released on 3 August. These PFs also reported a VC company in the following three areas (BT 440022, 418022, 542022).

3 August - There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR.

An air strike was run just outside 2/4 TAOR vicinity (BS 465992) unable to determine results.

4 August - At 041615H Co H in position vicinity (BT 509023) received 15 rounds of incoming small arms from vicinity (BT 515020). A fire team was sent to check out the area but had negative sightings.

At 041830H held recon reported 5 to 6 people at each of the following coordinates: (BS 475978, 44396, 452947). A reinforced bunker (20 ft. x 20 ft.) was sited at (BS 555915).

At 042107H Co H reported that a P.P. company commander informed then that a VC unit at coordinates (BT 479029 and 483020).

5 August - On this date there was no enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

6 August - At 061930H Co H reported a burning arrow pointing north vicinity coordinates (BT 669013). It burned for approx 15 minutes.

At 062139H Co H reported strange noises vicinity (BS 525990). Possibly animals.

7 August - At 070030H Co H vicinity (BT 533005) reported strange noises vicinity (BS 514982) moving west to east.

At 072100H Co E reported sighting 4 men vicinity (BT 50738).

No enemy contact this date.

8 August - At 080200H Co G reported small arms fire vicinity CHU LAI Hamlet vicinity (BT 509051).

At 082115H: Twelve unidentified persons were reported moving

III - 1

ENCLOSURE (1)
south on route #1 vicinity coordinates (BT 520045). Area was illuminated with negative sightings.

At 082310H Co F heard movement outside their defensive wire vicinity (BT 518038). One grenade was thrown with undetermined results.

9 August - At 092000H H&S Scouts had a roadblock established at vicinity (BT 534046). While in the process of checking a man two men ran out of the nearby bushes toward the south. Patrol fired 4 rounds M-14 with undetermined results.

At 092013H H&S Co Scouts reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 534046). Fired a burst of automatic fire at noises. Possibly dog. When firing this burst this patrol also reported receiving 4 rounds of incoming small arms fire from vicinity (BT 531049). Results undetermined.

10 August - At approximately 102320H Company G received one incoming frag grenade vicinity (BT 509048). A man was observed running and several bursts of small arms were fired at him. Approximately 5-7 minutes later he was observed trying to steal away under cover of brush and again was taken under fire. Results undetermined.

11 August - There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

An air strike was run just west of 2/4 TAOR with excellent coverage on target.

12 August - At approximately 121900H helo recon received small arms fire from vicinity coordinates (BS 545975). Helo returned fired with undetermined results.

There was no other activity in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

13 August - At 132240H vicinity coordinates (BT 510026) an ambush had been established; noises were heard, hand illumination was thrown, short burst of M-14 and one frag grenade thrown. Results undetermined.

14 August - There was no enemy contact in 2/4's TAOR this date.

15 August - At 151945H a group of five Vietnamese were reported moving toward Catfish I outpost (BT 506032) from vicinity (BT 505020). 81 illumination was fired with negative sightings.

16 August - At 162250H Company H reported receiving tracer and incoming carbine rounds from vicinity grid square (BT 5402).
518038). Challenged, illuminated and fired approximately 15 rounds small arms, then one hand grenade. Results undetermined.

17 August At 172045H 4th Marine Regiment reported 400 hard core VC and 120 guerrillas at (BS 650995). They planned to move by junk to vicinity (BS 620980) within a few days. This VC unit planned to attack Chu Lai airfield within 40 to 120 days. Seven tunnels were discovered at (BT 660010).

No enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR this date.

18 August At 181930H 2d Bn Civil Affairs Officer was shot at while driving in site vicinity (BT 515031). Civil Affairs Officer had been visiting hamlet in this vicinity to ask of VC alarm systems.

At 182315H Company F reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 510025) and observed one man. Challenged; illuminated, threw one WP grenade with undetermined results.

At 180645H this date companies E, G and H were helilifted to commence Operation Starlite (See 2d Battalion, 4th Marines Op-Plan 25-65, Operation Dragon Fly).

19 August At 190445H Company L, 3/4, occupying Company G's position, reported two rounds small arms being fired into their position vicinity (BT 512053).

At 190645H Company F reported finding an auxiliary gas tank vicinity (BT 496036). Tank was a 300 gallon aluminum type tank. Obviously dropped by U.S. aircraft in trouble.

There was no other enemy activity reported on this date.

Companies E, G, H and Bn Command Group remain on Operation Starlite.

20 August At approximately 201900H a vehicle returning to 2/4 C.P. was fired upon by one round small arms north of civilian construction site vicinity (BT 531049).

At about 202045H a squad sized patrol observed two V.C. vicinity (BT 495030). They were taken under fire and one grenade was thrown with unknown results.

All units returned from Operation Starlite.

21 August At 210745H Company F reported that one claymore mine had been turned and face into their position vicinity (BT 504031).

At 211725H a report was received from liaison officer at BINH SON stating that V.C. Battalions 303 and 604 were destroyed during operation Starlite.
22 August - There was no enemy activity in 2/4 TAOR on this date.

23 August - At 231915H helicopter reconnaissance flight sighted well camouflaged positions at (BS 543938) which is the terrain controlling a major trail from Route #1 to the mountains in the west. Helicopter made several low passes and fired 50-75 rounds on those positions.

At 232114H Company F at vicinity (BT 506032) fired several rounds of small arms fire and threw one frag grenade at 3 men outside of their defensive wire. Results undetermined.

24 August - At 240245H Company H saw 2 men vicinity (BT 530032). Challenged, illuminated and tank fired .30 caliber M.G. Undetermined results.

At 242225H a squad sized patrol from this unit came upon an open fire at (BT 501015); this patrol also heard voices in a general vicinity. An ambush was established in this area but they had no contact.

25 August - At 252115H movement was heard at defensive wire vicinity (BT 514043). A frag grenade was thrown with undetermined results.

At 252153H battalion radio operator reported a bogey radio station tried to establish contact by using call sign of Fuch II. Authentication was requested. Bogey station gave wait out and did not come up again. Radio operator said bogey radio operator had oriental accent. Fuch II was later contacted to verify bogey station.

26 August - At 260150H Company F reported a man ran toward their bunker vicinity (BT 508047). An AR burst fired at man and he fled.

At 262315H this Bn commenced receiving friendly artillery fire. Artillery was requested to cease fire.

27 August - At 270030H Company F observed 2 men near their defensive wire, one at each of the following positions (BT 508047, 5090). Challenge was made, illumination used and a frag grenade thrown at each of the men with undetermined results.

At 270035H Company F received 5 rounds of incoming carbine from vicinity (BT 509049). Fire was returned with undetermined results.

28 August - At 281620H Ly Tin District police Chief reported 2,000 VC wearing green uniforms and natural camouflage had moved into vicinity (BS 5772003).

At 281935H helicopter recon flight reported small arms tracers vicinity (BS 577904).
At 281900H Company H received one incoming round small arms fire vicinity (BT 528036). Believed to be accidental discharge from Btry "G".

Ly tin Army advisor reported 1 VC Regt located vicinity (BT 456007). Strength 1,000 - 1,500 men. Heaviest weapon 81mm mortar.

29 August - At 291800H Company E platoon sized patrol observed two elephants at (BS 495983), heading southeast. Fired artillery in target area with undetermined results.

30 August - At 300152H Company G observed one man vicinity (BT 521018). Challenged, illuminated, and fired one round small arms fire with undetermined results.

At 300210H Company G observed one man vicinity (BT 505031). Challenged, illuminated and threw frag grenade with undetermined results.

31 August - At 311800H helo recon flight observed small arms fire from vicinity (BT 396032).

At 311915H helo recon flight noted An Phong (1) at (BS 47), An Phong (2) at (BS 488076) and Phuoc Tien (2) at (BS 488076) were burning. There were only a few houses left standing. Observed approximately 80 persons with household goods and cattle vicinity (BS 466875).


1.51 - Frag Order #116, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 26 Aug 1965
1.52 - Frag Order #117, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 27 Aug 1965
1.53 - Frag Order #118, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 28 Aug 1965
1.54 - Frag Order #119, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 29 Aug 1965
1.55 - Frag Order #120, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 30 Aug 1965
1.56 - Situation Overlay of TAOR #2 as of 31 Aug 1965
1.57 - Overlay of TAOR #2 and Landing Sites as of 31 Aug 1965
1.58 - Staff Journal
(3) Move by foot to defensive positions (LT 595044) prior to 030730Z.

(4) Rules of engagement - no change.

(5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilians' life and property.

(6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VC prisoners.

(7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
   a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
   b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
   c. Emergency evacuation/resupply - 1AW 50 via In Tac Net.

5. GROUND AND COMBAT VEHICLES/ELECTRONICS.
   a. CP locations remain the same.
   b. Patrol code name - CANOE
   c. In Tac Net - 4111
      Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
      TAR Net - 216
   d. Visual signals (Smoke) - 1AW 3d Mar Div 50F.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UFOCAL:

Robert E. MIRWOOD
Major, USC
5-3
DECLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
CHU LAI, VIETNAM
011845H Aug 1965

Operation Plan 28-65 Operation BAMBOO

Ref: (a) Map VI-TMN 1:50,000, AMS 1701, Sheets 6757II, 6757IV
(b) 4th Marines (-) (Rein) Frug Order #10 of 15 July 1965

To: a. From: II

Task Organization:

Co. G (-) (Rein)
1st Plt (Rein)
2d Plt (Rein)
Arty Fd. Plt

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces:

(1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area.
       Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations
       of 4th Marines (Rein)

(3) NAM provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co G (-) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units,
       emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity OS (BT 4803, 4703, 4603,
       4503, 4502, 4602, 4702, 4802, 4905, 4903) on 3 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operations. Co G (-) (Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts
       a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush
       and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon
       completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to their defensive
       positions from vicinity coordinates (BT 500036) prior to 0600H.

b. Coordinating instructions:

(1) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 512017) at 0316H to
    position vicinity (BT 495036).

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations
    Overlay).
(3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BP 500036) to
defensive positions prior to 0100H.

(4) Value of equipment - no change.

(5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians
and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and
property.

(6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question
VCS prisoners.

(7) Provide brief reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal
   issue.

b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.

c. Emergency evacuation/resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. Conditions remain the same.

b. Patrol code name - Bumble Bee

c. Bn Tac Net = 41.1
   Conduct of Fire Net = 33.7
   Tac Net = 2196

Visual signals (smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

APPENDIX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT S. MURPHY
Major, USMC
S-3

2
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
021030H Aug 1965

Operation from 29-35 Operation HUNCH

REF: (a) NAP VIETNAM 1:50,000, A5E 1701, Sheets 6759/11, 6759/1V
(b) 4th Marine (-)(Rein) Freg Order 10 of 16 July 1965

Task Organization:

Co F (-)(Rein)  
1st Lt C. F. Frank

1st Lt (Rein)  
2d Plt (Rein)

Artillery  
60 Mm

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See current maps.

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 60 Mm (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).

(3) MAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, replacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity 08 (5202, 5102, 5001, 5002, 4902, 4903, 4902, 4903, 4903, 4902, 4903) on 4-5 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforcement positions conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, replacements, supplies and equipment, 60 mm and harbor sites. The completion of the patrol all units are moved back to their defensive positions from vicinity coordinates (LT 495040) prior to 051000H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (LT 511014) at 041700H to position vicinity (LT 526020).

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations overlay).

DECLASSIFIED
(3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (Bt 495040) to defensive positions prior to 0500H.

(4) Rules of engagement - no change.

(5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.

(6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.

(7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

1. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
   a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
   b. Ammunition - one unit of fire per man.
   c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Hm TAC Net.

2. CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONIC.
   a. CP locations remain the same.
   b. Patrol code name - BIRCH
   c. Hm TAC net - 41.1
      Conduct of fire net - 33.7
      TAC Act - 2196
   d. Visual signals (black) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

APPENDIX

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT H. LAMOOD
Major, USMC
S-3

DECLASSIFIED
Operation Plan 30-65 Operation MAY TAG

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co F (-)(Rein) 1stLt G.F. Prokuss

1st 1st (Rein)
2d 1st (Rein)
Arty FO Ta

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issua

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area

(2) Artillery - 3d Mo (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).

(3) PHAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5102, 5202, 5101, 5201, 5100, 5200, 5199, 5299, 5198, 5298, 5197, 5297, 5397, 5497, 5398, 5498) on 6-7 Aug 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Rein) with two reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity (BT 561998) prior to 071100H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be lifted in by LVT from vicinity (BT 517041) to position vicinity (BT 517028) at 061630H.

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
(3) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 564798) prior to C709308.

(4) Hours of operation - no change.

(5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.

(6) Vehicles will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question Vietnamese prisoners.

(7) Exercise set reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. \textit{Approval Requested:}

a. Uniform and equipment - helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, naval arms.

b. Ammunition - 1 unit of fire per man.


5. \textit{Emergency Command-Responsibilities:}

a. Conduct to remain the same.

b. Field order note - PAY TIC

c. Tec Net - 311
   Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
   Tec Net - 2196

d. Visual signals (Smoke) - 1AW 3d Far Div

---

J. K. BEDNAR
Lt. Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

---

\textit{AMENDMENT:

A - General Activity

D1, D2, E1, E2: Special

\textit{CIRCULAR:

\textit{S. C.}

K. H. BEDNAR
Major, USMC
S-3
Operation Plan 31-65 Operation HOGBOOD

Ref: (a) 1 st Batt, Viet Cong 1450,000, North, Sheets 6757111, 6757111
(b) 4 th Marines (-) (Rein) Reg. Order 20 of 18 Jul 1965

Task Order II

Task Organization:

Capt. J. u. LEBII

1 st Batt (Rein)
2 d Batt (Rein)
4 th Marines (Rein)

1. INTRODUCTION.

a. Enemy forces, see Current Issues.

b. Friendly forces,

(1) 4 th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CH1A1 area, supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12 th Marines - Supports operations of 4 th Marines (Rein).

(3) FA/I provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-) (Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity 80 (LT 4903, 1703, 1603, 4503, 4502, 4602, 4602, 1402, 1902, 4905) on 7-8 Aug 1965.

3. MISSION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-) (Rein) with two Platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, supplies and equipment along routes indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to air defensive positions from vicinity (LT 4999055) prior to 080900H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (LT 520002) to position vicinity (LT 497005) at 072600H.

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
Operation Plan 26-65 Operation WHEEL

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, ARS L701, Sheets 6757111, 67571IV
(b) 4th Marines (-) (Rein) Frag Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co G (-) (Rein) 1st Lt M. T. HERNAN

1st Plt (Rein)
2d Plt (Rein)
Arty FO Ta

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. See Current Items

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area.
    Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d BN (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations
    of 4th Marines (Rein).

(3) PNH provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co G (-) (Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search and destroy
    VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity 05 (BT 5102,
    5101, 5100, 5199, 5299, 5399, 5300, 5301, 5302) at 011800H.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. Co G (-) (Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons con-
    ducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements,
    ambushes, and supplies and equipment in indicated. Upon reaching vicinity
    (BT 517998) establish a base camp and establish ambushes at (BT 518003,
    511998, 515993, 520993, 522999). At first light continue patrol along routes
    indicated. Upon completion all units are trucked back to their defensive positions from vicinity
    (BT 539027) prior to 021400H.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 513047) at
    011730H to position vicinity (BT 516028).

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations
    Overlay).
(3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 539027) to defensive positions prior to (BT 513047).

(4) Holes of engagement - no change.

(5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.

(6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCO prisoners.

(7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
   a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
   b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
   c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Im Tac Net.

5. CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRICALS.
   a. OP locations remain the same.
   b. Patrol code name - WHIRL
   c. Im Tac Net - 41.1
      Conduct of Fire Net - 33.7
      TAR Net - 2196

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:
A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT E. HIGWOOD
Major, USMC
S-3
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
CHU LAI, VIETNAM
311000H July 1965

Operation Plan 17-65 Operation CANOE

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AHS L701, Sheets 675711, 67571V
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Rein) Frtg Order #10 of 18 July 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Ce F (-)(Rein)

1st Plt (Rein)
2d Plt (Rein)
FAO Tm
Arty FO Tm

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Ieaue

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Rein) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Rein), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Rein).

(3) PMAW - Provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Ce F (-)(Rein) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5004, 4904, 4804, 4704, 4604, 4703, 4803, 4903, 5003) at 021630H.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Ce F (-)(Rein) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are to move by foot back to their defensive positions vicinity coordinates (BT 505044) prior to 030730H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Move by foot from vicinity coordinates (BT 505044) at 021630H along assigned route.

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
(3) Be prepared to be trucked back to defensive position from vicinity (K2 499023) prior to 080930H.

(4) Rules of engagement - no change.

(5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.

(6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.

(7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
   b. Ammunition - one unit of fire per man.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
   a. Call locations remain the same.
   b. Retred code name - HUSHROD
   c. Bu Tec Net = 41.1
      Conduct of Fire Net = 33.7
      TAR Net = 2196
   d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

ROBERT E. DAWOOD
Major, USMC
S-3
Operation Plan 25-65 Operation DRAGON LIX

Ref: (a) NLT-7 Operation Plan 323-65
(b) NAP: Vietnam 1:50,000 AID Series L701 - Sheets 6757 I & II

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) LtCol J. R. FISHER

Command Group

Lt Sct, 2nd Plt, Co C, 3d TX Bn (Search Light Tanks)
Rgt Sct, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Anti-Tank Bn
ALO Team
Arty Ln Team
Interpreters
61's Command Group
.50 Cal MG Sect

1st Lt, 7th Marines

FAC Team

Arty FO Team
1stLt F. G. PEARCE

1stLt H. K. JENKINS

FAC Team
Arty FO Team
2 Sqt FF Troops (BINH SON District)
Interpretor

1stLt J. W. LEDIN

FAC Team
Arty FO Team
1 SQ, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Engr Bn
Interpretor

FAC Team
Arty FO Team
1 Plt (-), FF Troops (BINH SON District)
1 SQ, 2nd Plt, Co B, 3d Engr Bn
Interpretor
1. **SITUATION.**

   a. Enemy forces. See Operations Estimate and current ISUMS.

   b. Friendly forces.

   (1) **MLT-7** - Conduct search and destroy operation in assigned sector.

   (2) 3d Battalion, 12th Marines supports operations of MLT-7 during search and destroy operations.

      (a) 1-Plt, 107mm Howitzer Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Marines-D/S

      (b) 1-Plt, K Btry, 4th Bn, 12th Marines-G/S

      (c) 1-Plt, 1st 105mm Gun Btry SP-G/S

   (2) MLN - Provides close air and helicopter support for this operation. Ordinance available: 500# bombs, napalm and 20 2.75” Aircraft on station through the operation.

   (4) **BLT-3/3**

      (a) Conducts search and destroy operations with one company on left flank, landing across the beach and with 3 companies on the right, landing across the beach.

      (b) Lands mechanized force of BLT-2/4 to link up with BLT-2/4.

   (5) **MLN SOM District** - Provides 2 Platoons of Popular Forces to be attached to BLT-2/4.

2. **MISSION.** **BLT-2/4** lands by helicopter in LZ's RED, WHITE and BLUE to conduct operations within assigned sector to destroy Viet Cong Forces in the VAN TUONG Village complex area from 1606 OH to 191230H.

3. **EXECUTION.**

   a. **Concept of operation.** **BLT-2/4** lands one company in LZ WHITE and one company in LZ BLUE at L-Hour. Lands one company in LZ RED and the Command Group in LZ WHITE at TA+7Q. All forces attack from LZ to the northwest for approximately one kilometer changing direction of attack into assigned sector. Completes link-up with mechanized force and conduct search and destroy operations until approximately 191230H when repositioned from LZ's to be designated to assigned positions at CIU LAI.

c. Company F (Rein)

(1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032) at L-1.

(2) Land at L-hour in HLZ WHITE (BS 675931).

(3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for one kilometer then northeasterly in assigned sector. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).

(4) Be prepared to retrace from HLZ to be designated at approximately 191230H to positions at CHU LAI.

d. Company G (Rein)

(1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032).

(2) Land at L-hour + 26 min in HLZ RED (BS 672952).

(3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for one kilometer and then northeasterly in assigned sector. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).

(4) Be prepared to retrace from HLZ to be designated at approximately 191230H to positions at CHU LAI.

e. Company H (Rein)

(1) Be prepared to helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032).

(2) Land at L-hour in HLZ BLUE (BS 695918).

(3) On order conduct search and destroy operations northwesterly for a distance of approximately one kilometer then in a northeasterly direction within assigned sector. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).

(4) Effect link-up with mechanized force in support.

(5) Be prepared to retrace from HLZ to be designated at positions at CHU LAI approximately 191230H.

f. 2nd Scout, Simla Forward Pit. General support of the operation follow in trace of Company F.
4. *ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.*

a. Uniforms. Utilities, steel helmets, normal arms, cartridge belts, two contents and jungle kits, and *Cat Tools.*

b. Ammunition.

(1) One unit of fire per man plus 2 extra bandoliers per man. Two frog grenades per man. One yellow and one green smoke grenade per each rifle squad.
(2) H-79. One unit of fire plus two extra bandoliers per man.

(3) 60mm Mortar
20 RDS WP
40 RDS HE (LT)
70 RDS HEDP

c. One MCL per man/two canteens of water.

d. Casualties - Request immediate medical evacuation on the battalion tacn net. Be prepared to mark the pickup point with yellow or green sack.

e. Include - Number of persons
   Nature of injury
   Pick up coordinates and how marked
   HLZ secured or (not secured).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS:

a. Initial CP location - vicinity of HLZ WHITE.

B. Mark friendly frontlines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.

c. The unclassified code name is OPERATION DRAGON FLY.

d. Frequencies - Published separately.

e. Visual signals (Smoke) IAW 3d MarDiv SOP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL FISHER

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

OFFICIAL
Robert E. Edmond
Major USMC
3-3

AGNOSTIC:
A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

-5-